AL-BAHER

CONNECT PLUS



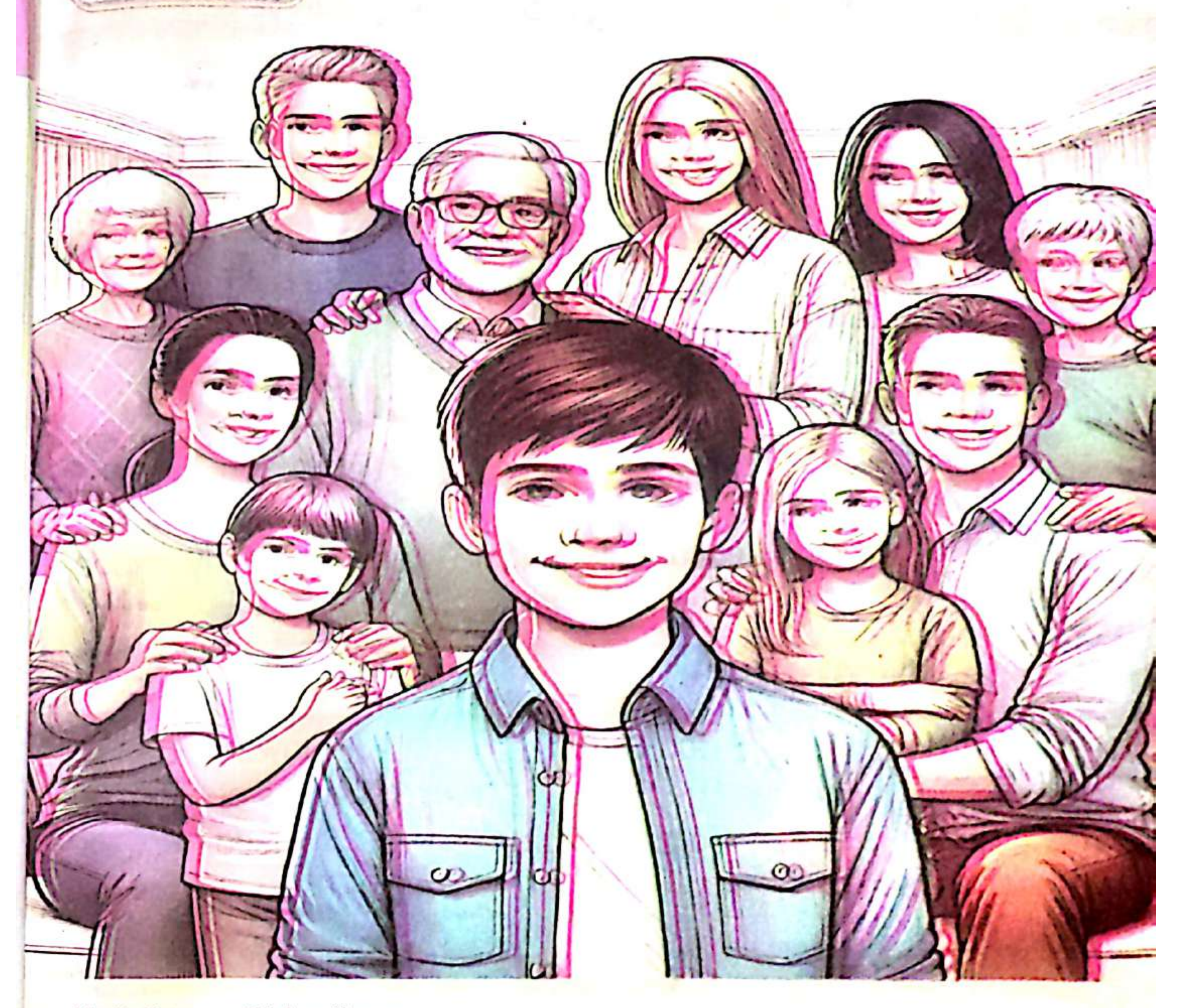




Contents

Unit 7 Where are the family?

أين العائلة؟



Unit Seven Objectives

Lesson (1)	To listen to and understand a dialog	ان يستمع إلى حوار ويفهمه
	To identify more vocabulary of family	ان يتعرف على مفردات اكثر عن العائلة
Lessons (2 & 3)	To consolidate the present simple and continuous	ان يعزز استخدام المضارع البسيط والمستمر
	To review the past simple	ان يراجع زمن الماضي البسيط
	To talk about your own abilities in the past and now	ان تتحدث عن قدرتك الخاصة في الماضي والحاضر
Lesson (4)	To recognize and produce the letter sound /u:/	ان يتعرف على صوت الحرف u: وينطقه
Lesson (5)	To read and talk about identical twins	ان يقرأ ويتحدث عن التوالم المتطابقة
Lesson (6)	To learn about baby rabbits	ان يتعلم عن صغار الأرانب
Lesson (7)	To learn how plants adapt	ان يتعلم كيف تتكيف النباتات

Lesson (1) Let's look

Listen and repeat. استمع وردّد.

Life stages - مراحل الحياة



baby	toddler	child	teenager	adult	elderly person
طفل (رضيع)	طفل صغير (يتعلم المشي)	طفل (غلام)	مراهق	شخص بالغ	شخص كبير السن

Extra vocabulary

brother	أخ	look after	يعتني بـ	tower	برج
niece	ابنة (الأخ / الأخت)	nephew	ابن (الأخ / الأخت)	lots of	كثير من
cousin	ابن / ابنة (العم / الخال) (العمة / الخالة)	grandchildren	أحفاد	I used to....	أعتدت أن.....

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
walk	يمشي	walked	walked
jump	يقفز	jumped	jumped
bring	يحضر	brought	brought
run	يجري	ran	run
hold	يمسك	held	held

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Lesson (1)

Look, listen and read.



Today we're with our family. We have lots of cousins!

اليوم نحن مع عائلتنا. لدينا الكثير من أبناء العم.

Amir is 13. He's a teenager.
He's helping his brother Adam.

أمير عمره 13 سنة. إنه مراهق. يساعد أخاه آدم.

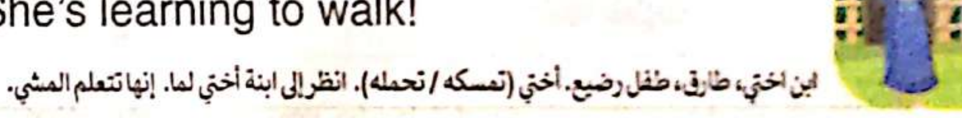




Adam is building a tower.
That's a good boy!

آدم يبني برجًا. هذا ولد جيد.

My nephew, Tarek, is a baby. My sister is holding him. Look at my niece, Lama. She's learning to walk!



ابن أختي، طارق، طفل رضيع. أختي (تمسكه / تحمله). انظر إلى ابنة أختي لما. إنها تتعلم المشي.



I love seeing my family.

أحب رؤية عائلتي.



Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

Listen and read.

Who am I?

I can't walk or talk but I sleep a lot and like playing. baby





I'm learning a lot about the world, and I'm learning to walk. toddler

I go to school and I play with my friends. I'm taller than I was last year. child





I go to school and I help my parents. I'm thinking about what I want to do after school. teenager

I can walk, run, jump and swim. I go to work and look after my family. adult





I used to work, but now I don't. I like being with my family. I look after them and they look after me! elderly person

Help your child listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويقرأ.

Activities

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. c_usins   2. b_by   3. ad_lt   4. ch_ld

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

loves - grandparents - family - cousins - niece

Ahmed is my cousin. He is 10 years old. He has a big 1) .... He has lots of 2) .... He has a nephew and 3) .... They are lovely. He visits his 4) .... every Friday. He loves his family.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Sara is 13 years old. She is a ....
   a) child   b) teenager   c) baby
2) A .... can't walk or talk.
   a) baby   b) child   c) teenager
3) A/An .... can look after his / her family.
   a) baby   b) adult   c) child
4) A/An .... might have grandchildren.
   a) baby   b) elderly person   c) teenager
5) A/An .... goes to school and plays with his friends.
   a) elderly person   b) child   c) baby
6) He is learning to walk. He's a ....
   a) baby   b) teenager   c) toddler



4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Hi! I'm Heba. Today, I'm with my family. I have lots of cousins. Amir is 13. He's a teenager. He is helping his brother Adam. Adam is building a tower. My nephew, Tarek is a baby. My sister, Aya is holding him. I love seeing my family.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Heba is with her ....
   a) family b) friends c) neighbors
2. Amir is a ....
   a) baby b) child c) teenager

B) Answer the following questions.

3. How old is Amir?..
4. What is Adam doing?..
5. Who is holding Tarek?..
6. What does Heba love?..

5 Read, order, and write.

1) love - seeing - I - family - my - .

....

2) is - a - Tarek - baby - .

....

3) learning - She - to - 's - walk - .

....



6 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

My family

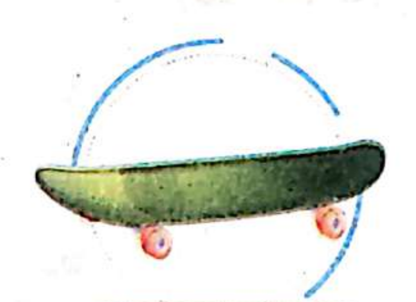
Guiding words:

(family - cousins - baby)

Lessons (2 & 3)

Language use:
Tense review
Review of "used to"

Listen and repeat. استمع وردّد.



skateboard
لوح تزحلق



climb a mountain
يتسلق جبل



learn
يتعلم



live
يعيش



paint
يرسم / يلون



visit
يزور



ride a bike
يركب دراجة

Extra vocabulary

(be) able to	قادر على	wear glasses	يرتدى نظارة
used to	اعتاد ان	catch a ball	يمسك بالكرة

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Review of Tenses

مراجعة الأزمنة

The Present Simple

زمن المضارع البسيط

Form التكوين

I/We/You/They/Plural noun + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

He/She/It/Singular noun + verb + (s/es/ies)

- I usually go to school on Mondays.
- He usually goes to school on Mondays.

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

always	دائمًا	usually	عادةً	often	غالبًا
never	أبدًا	sometimes	أحيانًا	every (day, ...)	كل (يوم)

- She usually helps her mother at the weekend.

Negative النفي

I/We/You/They/Plural noun + don't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

He/She/It/Singular noun + doesn't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

- I don't go to school on Fridays.
- He doesn't help his parents.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Do + (I / we / you / they / plural noun) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

- Do they go to school on Mondays?

 - Yes, they do. - No, they don't.

Does + (he / she / it / singular noun) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

- Does she help her parents? - Yes, she does. - No, she doesn't.

Wh- question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q.W. + do / does + subject فاعل + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

- What do you usually do on Mondays?
- I usually go to school on Mondays.

Help your child identify the present simple tense.

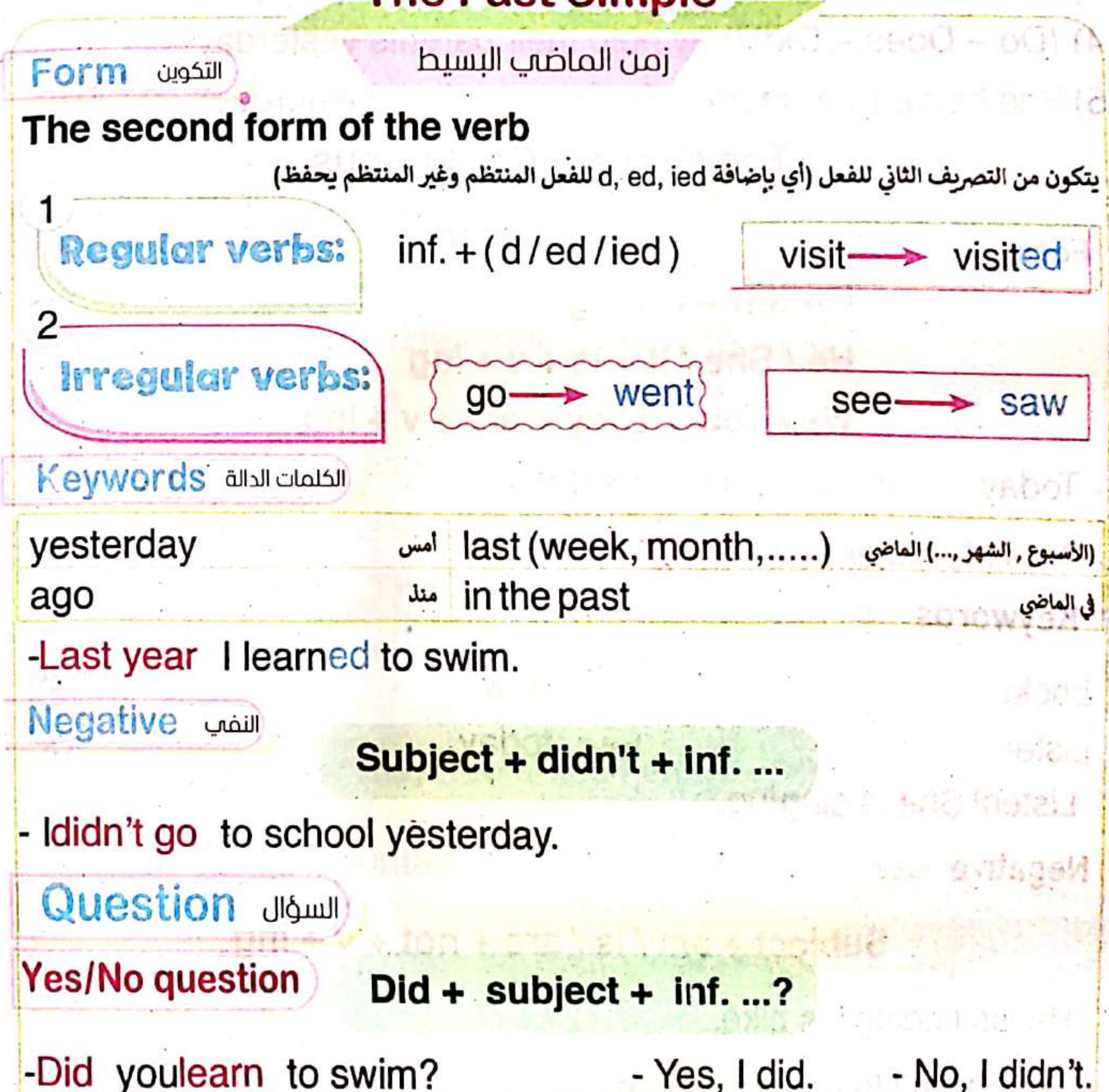
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن المضارع البسيط.

Lessons (2 & 3)

Choose the correct answer.

1) I (go – goes – going) to school every Tuesday.
2) He usually (go – goes – going) to schooi on Mondays.
3) They always (help – helping – helps) their parents.
4) We (don't – doesn't – isn't) go to school on Fridays.
5) (Do – Does – Is) she go to school on Fridays?
6) What (do - does - is) he do?

The Past Simple



زمن الماضي البسيط

Form التكوين

The second form of the verb

يتكون من التصريف الثاني للفعل (أي بإضافة d, ed, ied للفعل المنتظم وغير المنتظم يحفظ)

1 **Regular verbs:** inf. + (d / ed / ied) visit → visited

2 **Irregular verbs:** go → went see → saw

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

yesterday	أمس	last (week, month,.....)	(الأسبوع , الشهر ,...) الماضي
ago	منذ	in the past	في الماضي

-Last year I learned to swim.

Negative النفي

Subject + didn't + inf. ...

- Ididn't go to school yesterday.

Question السؤال

Yes/No question **Did + subject + inf. ...?**

-Did youlearn to swim? - Yes, I did. - No, I didn't.

Wh-question

QW + did + subject + Inf. .... ?

- What did you do last summer? - I went to Alexandria.

Choose the correct answer.

1) I (visit – visited – visits) my grandparents last month.
2) What (do – does – did) you do last summer?
3) She (don't – didn't – isn't) learn to swim.
4) (Do – Does – Did) they help their parents yesterday?
5) She helped her mother (now – usually – yesterday).

The Present Continuous

زمن المضارع المستمر

Form التكوين

I + am + v + ing
He / She / It + is + v + ing
We / You / They + are + v + ing

- Today I'm riding my bike to school.
- My little sister is learning to read.

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

Look!	انظر!	now	الآن
Listen!	استمع!	today	اليوم

- Listen! She is singing.

Negative النفي

Subject + am / is / are + not + v + ing

- He isn't riding his bike.
- They aren't learning to swim.

Help your child identify the present continuous tense
ساعد طفلك لا يتعرف على زمن المضارع المستمر

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Is / Are + subject الفاعل + v + ing ...?

- Is she learning to ride a bike?

- Yes, she is. - No, she isn't.

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q.W + is / are + subject الفاعل + v + ing ...?

- What is she doing? - She is running.

Choose the correct answer.

1) She is (learn – learned – learning) to read.
2) Today I ('m riding – ride – rides) my bike.
3) What (is – am – are) you doing?
4) Is he (paint – painting – paints) a picture?
5) What are (he – she – they) doing?

The Present Perfect

زمن المضارع التام

Form التكوين

I / We / You / They / Plural noun + have + P.P. (التصريف الثالث)

- I've climbed a mountain.

He / She / It / Singular noun + has + P.P. (التصريف الثالث)

- He has painted a picture.



have = 've / has = 's

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

already	بالفعل	just	حالاً/توا	never	أبداً
ever	من قبل	since	منذ	for	لمدة

- They have just visited their grandparents.

Negative النفي

Subject + have / has + not + P.P. (التصريف الثالث)

- I haven't climbed a mountain before.
- He hasn't painted a picture.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Have / Has + subject الفاعل + P.P (التصريف الثالث)...?

- Have you painted a picture?

  - Yes, I have. - No, I haven't.

- Has he climbed a mountain?

  - Yes, he has. - No, he hasn't.

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q.W + have / has + subject الفاعل + P.P (التصريف الثالث) ...?

- How long have you learned English?
- I've learned English for 3 years.

Help your child identify the present perfect tense.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن المضارع التام.





Choose the correct answer.

1) I (has – have – am) never climbed a mountain.
2) He has (paint – painting – painted) a picture of you.
3) How long (has – have – are) you learned English?
4) (Has – Have – Is) she climbed a mountain?
5) Have (he – she – they) ever seen a snake?
6) I've (just – now – ever) visited my friend.

Used to اعتاد أن

Usage الاستخدام

- To express a past habit that doesn't happen now.

للتعبير عن عادة في الماضي ليست موجودة الآن.

Form التكوين

Subject + used to + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

- She used to have short hair, but now it's long.

يمكن استخدام الماضي البسيط بدلاً من "used to":

- She had short hair, but now it's long.

Negative النفي

Subject + didn't + use to + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

- I didn't use to be able to cook, but now I can make a cake.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Did + subject الفاعل + use to + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

- Did you use to ride a bike? - Yes, I did. - No, I didn't.

Choose the correct answer.

1) He (use – used – uses) to play tennis.
2) She (didn't – don't – doesn't) use to wear glasses.
3) We used to (takes – take – took) the bus to school.

Help your child revise "used to".
ساعد طفلك في مراجعة "used to".

General Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Ali .... to school on Mondays.
   a) go   b) goes   c) going
2) I .... TV every day.
   a) watch   b) watches   c) watching
3) Sara .... her mother at the weekend.
   a) help   b) helps   c) helping
4) I usually .... my grandparents on Fridays.
   a) visit   b) visits   c) visited
5) What .... you usually do on Mondays?
   a) do   b) does   c) are
6) Last year Toka .... to swim.
   a) learned   b) learn   c) has learned
7) Yesterday we .... visit our uncle.
   a) don't   b) doesn't   c) didn't
8) I .... use my computer yesterday.
   a) don't   b) didn't   c) doesn't
9) What .... you do last summer?
   a) do   b) does   c) did
10) Fareeda didn't .... her mother.
   a) help   b) helped   c) helps
11) My child is .... to read.
   a) learns   b) learned   c) learning
12) Today they .... their bikes.
   a) is riding   b) are riding   c) rides
13) What are you .... now?
   a) do   b) does   c) doing
14) He .... going to the zoo.
   a) am   b) is   c) are

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

15) What .... he doing now?
a) has b) is c) does

16) We .... lived in this house for two years.
a) have b) has c) are

17) I've .... a picture of you.
a) painting b) painted c) paint

18) They have .... climbed a mountain before.
a) every b) never c) now

19) How long have you .... English?
a) learn b) learning c) learned

20) .... I visited my grandmother.
a) Yesterday b) Now c) Today

21) I didn't .... to be able to ride a bike.
a) use b) used c) using

22) He .... to have short hair.
a) use b) used c) using

23) Sara used to .... able to cook.
a) be b) was c) are

24) Talia .... use to wear glasses.
a) doesn't b) didn't c) don't

25) Toka used to .... short curly hair.
a) has b) have c) had

26) Ali didn't use to .... glasses.
a) wear b) wears c) wearing

27) I .... use to have long hair.
a) am not b) doesn't c) didn't

28) They didn't use to .... tennis.
a) plays b) play c) playing

29) Omar used .... have short hair.
a) on b) in c) to

2 Read, order, and write.

1) swim - I - learned - Last year - to - .

....

2) school - to - They - go - .

....

3) a mountain - I've - before - never - climbed - .

....

4) do - usually - you - What - on - do - Mondays - ?

....

5) I'm - my bike - Today - riding - the park - to - .

....

6) now - you - are - doing - What -?

....

7) Amir - Does - play - guitar - the - ?

....

8) to - used - We - the bus - take - school - to - .

....

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

glasses - used to - use - play - skateboard

I'm Ali. My cousin Amir 1)..........be unhappy because he couldn't see. He didn't use to wear glasses. He didn't 2)..........to be able to 3).......... Now Amir is happy. He wears 4)..........and he can use a skateboard.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets

1) Wael always..........(make) his bed in the mornin

2) Look! I ....(finish) my homewor

3) My brothers..........(play) football in the park no

4) Youssef......(never sleep) in the desert, but he wants to try it soo

5) She ....(use to) have long ha

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lesson (4) Learn sounds with Busy Bee! Learn to write with Busy Bee!

Phonics Listen and repeat.

ew /u:/

new جديد	jewels مجوهرات	flew طار

ue /u:/

blue أزرق	true صحيح	glue صمغ

u - e /u:/

cube مكعب	flute ناي	June يونيو

Listen and read.



I have a new pen.

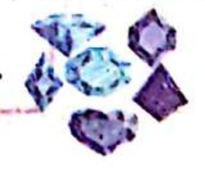


Dad has a blue car.

I used to have short hair.



The shop had new, blue jewels in June.



It's true! I used to play the flute.

Help your child identify and produce the /u:/ sound. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على وينطق الصوت /u:/.

Writing

Punctuation Marks علامات الترقيم



We use a period at the end of a sentence.
نستخدم النقطة في نهاية الجملة.

Tarek didn't use to speak English.



We use an exclamation mark at the end of a surprising sentence. نستخدم علامة التعجب في نهاية جملة تفيد الدهشة.

That was an amazing game!



We use a question mark at the end of a question.
نستخدم علامة الاستفهام في نهاية السؤال.

What do you usually do on weekends?



We use commas in a list and to connect two sentences. نستخدم الفاصلة السفلى للفصل بين الأشياء في قائمة ولربط جملتين.

I like reading books, watching TV and playing with my brother.



Punctuate the following.

1) can you play the flute

....

2) no don t do that

....

3) do you have any glue

....

4) that s an old expensive purple jewel

....

Help your child identify how to use punctuation marks. ساعد طفلك أن يعرف كيف يستخدم علامات الترقيم.

General Activities



1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. n_ _ 2. bl_ _ 3. j_ _els 4. J_n_

5. fl_t_ 6. gl_ _ 7. tr_ _ 8. c_b_

2 Look, write and say.

blue cube flew flute glue

jewel June new true used to

ew	u-e	ue



3 Punctuate the following.

1) stop that road is dangerous

....

2) did dad use to walk to school

....

3) i used to have long hair but now my hair is short

....

4) it s true i used to play the flute

....

Lesson (5) CLIL: Science: Identical twins

Listen and repeat. استمع وردّد.

Vocabulary

twins	توامان	quadruplets	اربعة توائم
triplets	ثلاثة توائم		

Definitions

sibling	a brother or sister	اخ او أخت
identical	the same in every way	متطابق / متماثل
non-identical	can be similar to each other or different	غير متطابق
different	not the same	مختلف
similar	having lots of things the same, but not everything	متشابه
twins	are two siblings who are born at the same time	توأمان
triplets	they're three siblings	ثلاثة توائم
quadruplets	they're four siblings	أربعة توائم

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
work	يعمل	worked	worked
behave	يتصرف	behaved	behaved
mean	يعنى	meant	meant
think	يفكر	thought	thought

Important expressions & prepositions

at the same time	في نفس الوقت	(be) born	وُلد
look the same	يبدو متشابه	a twin brother	اخ توام
look like	يشبه		

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

.ook and read.

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. They can be identical or non-identical.

Identical means that they are exactly the same. They look the same, and their bodies work and grow in the same way. Identical twins are always two sisters or two brothers.

Non-identical twins can be similar to each other, or they can be very different. They can be two brothers, two sisters, or a sister and a brother.

Sometimes they look like each other, and sometimes they don't.

Sometimes people can be triplets - three siblings, or even quadruplets - that's four!

Twins often think and behave in similar ways. Do you know any twins? What do you think it would be like to be a twin?



التوأمان هما شقيقان يولدان في نفس الوقت. يمكن أن يكونا متطابقين أو غير متطابقين. التطابق يعني إنهم متشابهون تمامًا. يبدون متشابهين. وأجسادهم تعمل وتنمو بنفس الطريقة. التوائم المتطابقة دائمًا يكونوا أختين أو أخوين.

يمكن أن يكون التوائم غير المتطابقين متشابهين أو يمكن أن يكونوا مختلفين تمامًا. يمكن أن يكونوا شقيقين أو شقيقتين أو أخت وأخ. في بعض الأحيان يشبهون بعضهم البعض. وأحيانًا لا يشبهون بعضهم البعض. في بعض الأحيان يمكن أن يكون الناس ثلاثة توائم - ثلاثة أشقاء أو حتى أربعة!

غالبًا ما يفكر التوائم ويتصرفون بطرق مماثلة. هل تعرف أي توائم؟ في رأيك كيف سيبدو الأمر لو كنت توأم؟

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

similar - twins - four - triplets - think

Sometimes people can be 1) .... three siblings, o even quadruplets - that's 2)................! Twins often think and behave ir 3)........................... ways. Do you know any 4)............................? What do you think it would be like to be a twin?

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) A sibling is a brother or ....
   a) father   b) sister   c) mother
2) Identical means .... in every way.
   a) different   b) the same   c) difficult
3) Similar means the same in .... ways.
   a) every   b) usual   c) some
4) .... are three siblings.
   a) Twins   b) Quadruplets   c) Triplets
5) .... are four siblings.
   a) Twins   b) Quadruplets   c) Triplets

3 Read, order, and write.

1) has - brother - Malak - a twin - .

....

2) twins - Do - know - you - any - ?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. They can be identical or non-identical.

Identical means that they are exactly the same. They look the same, and their bodies work and grow in the same way. Identical twins are always two sisters or two brothers.

Non-identical twins can be similar to each other, or they can be very different. They can be two brothers, two sisters, or a sister and a brother.

Sometimes they look like each other, and sometimes they don't.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. There are .... types of twins.
   a) three b) four c) two
2. .... are born at the same time.
   a) Siblings b) Brothers c) Sisters

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What are twins?..
4. How can twins be?..
5. What does "Identical" mean?..
6. How do identical twins' bodies work and grow?..

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Identical twins

Guiding words:

(exactly - the same - grow)

Lesson (6) Reading: Animal families

Listen and repeat. استمع وردّد.

Habitats



wetland
أرض رطبة

desert
صحراء



grassland
أرض عُشبية / المراعي



polar
قطبي

Extra vocabulary

adapt	يتكيف	layer	طبقة
seeds	بذور	horns	قرون
reflect	يعكس	change	يغير
catch	يمسك / يصطاد	hide	يختبئ
climate	المناخ	heat	حرارة

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
hunt	يصطاد	hunted	hunted
reflect	يعكس	reflected	reflected
inherit	يرث	inherited	inherited
keep	يحفظ	kept	kept
hear	يسمع	heard	heard
become	يصبح	became	become

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Important expressions & prepositions

a mix of	مزيج من	adapt to	يتكيف / يتأقلم على
in a litter of	في قطيع (مجموعة) من	hide from	يختبئ من
a layer of	طبقة من	over time	بمرور الوقت

adapt	to change to suit your environment	يتكيف
trait	a key characteristic that an organism has, e.g. camouflaged fur or a long beak	صفة / سمة
inherit	to get characteristics from parents	يرث
litter	a number of baby animals born from the same parents at the same time	مجموعة الجراء التي يلدها الحيوان
newborn	a baby animal that has just been born	حديث الولادة
offspring	a person's child, or an animal's or plant's baby	النسل / الذرية
organism	a living thing, all animals and plants	كائن حي
species	a group of animals or plants that are very similar and share the same characteristics	فصيلة
survival	staying alive. In the natural world, this can be hard for many plants and animals	النجاة - البقاء
characteristics	special traits that make an organism special or different from others	صفات

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look and read.

Animal families



Look at this litter of newborn rabbits. They look very different from their parents! But soon their eyes will open and their fur will grow. As they get older, the rabbits in a litter will look similar to each other, but not identical, The offspring have inherited some traits from their mother and some traits from their father. They may have the same fur color as their mother, or their father - or a mix of the two.



انظر إلى مجموعة الأرانب هذه حديثي الولادة. إنهم يبدون مختلفين تمامًا عن والديهم! لكن سرعان ما تنفتح عيونهم وينمو فرائهم. عندما يصبحون أكبر، ستبدو الأرانب الصغيرة في المجموعة متشابهة مع بعضها البعض، لكنها ليست متطابقة. يرث النسل بعض السمات من أمهم وبعض السمات من أبيهم. قد يكون لديهم نفس لون فراء أمهم أو أبيهم. أو مزيج من الاثنين.

Soon their ears will start to grow, too. Having long ears is a key characteristic of a rabbit. Why do rabbits have long ears? Rabbits have lots of predators - bigger animals that hunt and eat them.

وسرعان ما ستبدأ آذانهم في النمو أيضًا. وجود آذان طويلة هو سمة أساسية للأرانب. لماذا الأرانب لها آذان طويلة؟ لدى الأرانب الكثير من الحيوانات المفترسة، وهى حيوانات أكبر تصطادها وتأكلها.

Help your child read about baby rabbits.

ساعد طفلك ان يقرأ عن صغار الأرانب.

The long ears help rabbits to hear well. Their ears can move, so the rabbit knows where a sound is coming from. The long ears also help the rabbits stay cool in hot weather, or keep warm in cold weather.

تساعد الآذان الطويلة الأرانب على السمع جيدًا. يمكن أن تتحرك آذانهم، حتى يعرف الأرانب مصدر الصوت. تساعد الآذان الطويلة الأرنب أيضًا على البقاء باردًا في الطقس الحار أو البقاء دافئًا في الطقس البارد.

So, long ears are very important for a rabbit's survival. Over time, rabbits with longer ears become safer and healthier. They could live for longer and have more litters. They passed this trait to their offspring, and rabbits adapted to have long ears.

لذلك فإن الآذان الطويلة هامة جدًا لبقاء الأرانب على قيد الحياة. مع مرور الوقت، تصبح الأرانب ذات الآذان الطويلة أكثر أمانًا وصحة. يمكنهم العيش لفترة أطول ويكون لديهم المزيد من الصغار. لقد نقلوا هذه الصفة إلى ذريتهم، وتتكيف الأرانب ليكون لها آذان طويلة.

All organisms have to adapt to their environment. All species of animals and plants have their own characteristics and behave in ways that help them to survive.

على جميع الكائنات الحية أن تتكيف مع بيئتها. جميع أنواع الحيوانات والنباتات لها خصائصها الخاصة وتتصرف بطرق تساعدها على البقاء على قيد الحياة.

Read the text again then answer:

1) Why do rabbits have long ears?

....

2) What will happen to the rabbits when they get older?

....

Help your child read about baby rabbits.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن صغار الأرانب.

Adaptation in animals

Look and read.



This animal has developed a layer of fat to keep it warm in cold climates.

تكوّن لهذا الحيوان طبقة من الدهون لإبقائه دافئًا في المناخ البارد.

polar bear الدب القطبي

This animal has adapted to look like a leaf, so other animals don't eat it.

تكيف هذا الحيوان ليبدو مثل ورقة الشجر لذلك لا تأكله الحيوانات الأخرى.



lizard سحلية



This bird has a large beak so it can eat lots of different seeds.

هذا الطائر له منقار كبير لذلك يمكنه أن يأكل الكثير من البذور المختلفة.

finch

عصفور (فصيلة طيور صغيرة الحجم)

This animal has long horns. It is white in summer to reflect heat and gray in winter to keep warm.

هذا الحيوان له قرون طويلة. يكون لونه أبيض في الصيف لعكس الحرارة ولونه رمادي في الشتاء للتدفئة.



Addax antelope الظبي اللولبي



This bird can swim a long way underwater to catch fish.

يمكن لهذا الطائر السباحة لمسافة طويلة تحت الماء لصيد الأسماك.

penguin بطريق

This sea animal can change color with its surroundings, so it can hide from predators and catch food.

يمكن لهذا الحيوان البحري تغيير لونه مع البيئة المحيطة به، لذلك يمكنه الاختباء من الحيوانات المفترسة واصطياد الطعام.



cuttlefish حبار

Help your child read about animal adaptation.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن تكيف الحيوانات.

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

litter - different - offspring - fur - newborn

This is a litter of newborn rabbits. They look very 1) .... from their parents! But soon their eyes will open and their 2) .... will grow. As they get older, the rabbits in a 3) .... will look similar to each other, but not identical. The 4) .... have inherited some traits from their mother and some traits from their father.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) A/An .... is a key characteristic that an organism has.
   a) trait b) litter c) organism
2) A .... is a number of baby animals born from the same parents at the same time.
   a) species b) twin c) litter
3) To .... is to change to suit your environment.
   a) survive b) adapt c) inherit
4) A/An .... is a person's child, or an animal's or plant's baby.
   a) litter b) organism c) offspring
5) Long ears help a rabbit to .... safer.
   a) inherit b) survive c) reflect

3 Read, order, and write.

1) do - Why - ears - rabbits - have - long - ?

....

2) from - their - They - parents - look - different - .

....

3) ears - a rabbit - Long - survive - help - to - .

....

4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Rabbits have lots of predators - bigger animals that hunt and eat them. The long ears help rabbits to hear well. Their ears can move, so the rabbit knows where a sound is coming from. The long ears also help the rabbits stay cool in hot weather, or keep warm in cold weather. So, long ears are very important for a rabbit's survival. Over time, rabbits with longer ears become safer and healthier. They could live for longer and have more litters. They passed this trait to their offspring, and rabbits adapted to have long ears.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Rabbits have long ....

   a) legs   b) ears   c) eyes

2. .... are animals that hunt and eat other animals.

   a) Predators   b) Litter   c) Newborn

B) Answer the following questions.

3. How do rabbit ears help them survive?..

4. What happens if a rabbit cannot hear well?..

5. What does "adapted" mean in the text?..

6. What do long ears do in hot weather?..

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Polar bear

Guiding words:

(layer - keep - cold)

Lesson (7)

CLIL : Science
Reproduction in plants

Plants


pitcher plants
نباتات الإبريق


water lily
زهرة زنبق الماء


date palm
نخيل التمر


drip tip leaves
أوراق رأس التقطير


strong roots
أشجار ذات جذور قوية


cactus
نبات الصبار

Habitats of plants


water plants
نباتات مائية


rainforest plants
نباتات الغابات المطيرة


desert plants
نباتات صحراوية

Extra vocabulary

living organisms	كائنات حية	surface	سطح
flowering plants	نباتات مزهرة	wild	بّرى
pond	بركة ماء	hole	فتحة / ثقب
deep	عميق	protect	يحمى

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Definitions

reproduce	have offspring	يتكاثر
pollen grains	very small structures that plants use to reproduce	حبوب اللقاح
seed	this stays underground and grows into a plant	بذرة
cell	the smallest part of an organism	خلية
bulb	this is produced when the pollen grains mix with cells in a new plant	بصيلة النبات

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
stay	يبقى	stayed	stayed
attract	يجذب	attracted	attracted
reproduce	يتكاثر	reproduced	reproduced
take	يأخذ	took	taken
fall	يسقط	fell	fallen
break	يكسر	broke	broken

Important expressions & prepositions

turn into	يتحول إلى	carried by	حُملت بـ
fall off	يسقط من	get out	يخرج
pass on	ينقل إلى	the rest of the tree	بقية الشجرة

Look and read.




We know that animals have offspring, and adapt to their habitat. We can see the same in plants around the world, too. Plants are living organisms, and they also reproduce and adapt. Like animals, they pass on traits to their offspring.

نحن نعلم أن الحيوانات لديها ذرية ، وتتكيف مع بيئتها. يمكننا أن نرى الشيء نفسه في النباتات في جميع أنحاء العالم أيضًا.
النباتات كائنات حية ، كما أنها تتكاثر وتتكيف. مثل الحيوانات ، ينقلون الصفات إلى نسلهم.

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

The inherited traits that plants pass on to offspring include the color of the flower, the shape of the flower, the shape of the leaf, and the height of the plant, etc.

تشمل السمات الموروثة التي تنقلها النباتات إلى النسل لون الزهرة وشكل الزهرة وشكل الورقة وطول النبات وما إلى ذلك.

Plants reproduce in two ways. Most plants are flowering plants. The flowers produce pollen grains - very small structures. They are carried by insects, birds or the wind to other plants. When they are taken to another plant of the same type, the pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make seeds.

تتكاثر النباتات بطريقتين. معظم النباتات هي نباتات مزهرة. تنتج الأزهار حبوب اللقاح - هياكل صغيرة جدا. تحملها الحشرات أو الطيور أو الرياح إلى نباتات أخرى. عندما يتم نقلها إلى نبات آخر من نفس النوع ، تختلط حبوب اللقاح مع الخلايا في النبات الجديد لصنع البذور.

When these seeds fall to the ground, they can grow into a new plant. This new plant will inherit traits from both the parent plants. It will be the same type, but it might have small differences.

عندما تسقط هذه البذور على الأرض ، يمكن أن تنمو لتصبح نباتا جديدا. سيرث هذا النبات الجديد سمات من كلا النباتات الأصل / الأبوين. وسيكون من نفس النوع ، ولكن قد يكون له اختلافات صغيرة.





Other plants reproduce on their own by producing an identical copy of themselves. These plants can produce bulbs which grow under the ground. The offspring plant only inherits traits from one parent plant, and it will have the same characteristics in leaf shape and stem structure as the parent plant.

تتكاثر النباتات الأخرى من تلقاء نفسها عن طريق إنتاج نسخة متطابقة من أنفسهم. هذه النباتات يمكن أن تنتج البوصيلات التي تنمو تحت الأرض. يرث النبات الصغير السمات فقط من أحد الأبوين ، وسيكون له نفس الخصائص في شكل الورقة وبناء الساق مثل النبات الأصل.

Adaptation in plants

Look and read.

There is an incredible variety of plants on Earth. There are tall trees in the rainforest, cactus plants in the desert, water lilies in ponds, and many wild plants and flowers that we see every day around us. They are all different, and they adapt to their environment in amazing ways.

هناك مجموعة متنوعة لا تصدق من النباتات على الأرض. هناك أشجار طويلة في الغابات المطيرة ونباتات الصبار في الصحراء وزهور زنبق الماء في البرك ، والعديد من النباتات البرية والزهور التي نراها كل يوم من حولنا. إنها جميعا مختلفة ، وهي تتكيف مع البيئة بطرق مذهلة.

Rainforest plants نباتات الغابات المطيرة



Drip tip leaves

Rain falls off this shape of leaf quickly. The leaf stays strong even if there is a lot of rain.

أوراق رأس التقطير

يسقط المطر من هذا الشكل من الأوراق بسرعة. تبقى الورقة قوية حتى لو كان هناك الكثير من الأمطار.

Pitcher plants

These plants use bright colors to attract insects. The insects fall into the hole of the plant and they can't get out. The plant can turn the insect into food!

نباتات الإبريق

تستخدم هذه النباتات ألوانا زاهية لجذب الحشرات. تقع الحشرات في حفرة النبات ولا يمكنها الخروج. يمكن للنبات أن يحول الحشرة إلى طعام!



Help your child learn how plants adapt.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم كيف تتكيف النباتات.



Strong roots

Rainforest trees are very tall, but these wide roots sit above the ground and make the tree strong.

جذور قوية

أشجار الغابات المطيرة طويلة جدا ، لكن هذه الجذور العريضة تستقر فوق الأرض وتجعل الشجرة قوية.

Water plants



Water lily

The water lily has flat leaves to stay on the surface of the water, and a long stem under the water that doesn't break.

النباتات المائية

زنبق الماء

زنبق الماء له أوراق مسطحة للبقاء على سطح الماء ، وساق طويل تحت الماء لا ينكسر.



Desert plants

Date palm

The date palm has deep roots to get water from underground, and big leaves at the top to give shade to the rest of the tree.

نباتات الصحراء

نخيل التمر

نخيل التمر له جذور عميقة للحصول على المياه من تحت الأرض ، وأوراق كبيرة في الأعلى لإعطاء الظل لبقية الشجرة.

Help your child learn how plants adapt.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم كيف تتكيف النباتات.

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

offspring - plants - organisms - reproduce - animals

We know that animals have offspring, and adapt to their habitat. We can see the same in 1)................................ around the world, too. Plants are living 2)................, and they also 3)...................... and adapt. Like animals, they pass on traits to their 4)........................

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) The ....is the smallest part of an organism.
   a) bulb   b) cell   c) seed
2) A ....stays underground and grows into a plant.
   a) cell   b) seed   c) bulb
3) ....are very small structures that plants use to reproduce.
   a) Cells   b) Bulbs   c) Pollens
4) Rainforest plants can ....their leaves from rain.
   a) protect   b) attract   c) destroy
5) A water lily has leaves ....the water.
   a) on   b) under   c) behind
6) Pitcher plants use bright colors to ....insects.
   a) reproduce   b) attract   c) adapt

3 Read, order, and write.

1) have - Do - flowers - plants - all - ?

....

2) tall - trees - Rainforest - very - are - .

....

3) leaves - flat - A water lily - has - .

....



Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Plants reproduce in two ways. Most plants are flowering plants. The flowe. produce pollen grains - very small structures. They are carried by insects, birds or the wind to other plants. When they are taken to another plant of the same type, the pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make seeds. When these seeds fall to the ground, they can grow into a new plant. This new plant will inherit traits from both the parent plants. They include the color, the height and the shape of the flower. It will be the same type, but it might have small differences.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. When pollen grains mixed with cells, they make ....
   a) seeds b) flowers c) fruits
2. The flowers produce ....
   a) pollen grains b) seeds c) roots

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What are pollen grains?..
4. Where do seeds grow?..
5. How are pollen grain carried?..
6. What traits do new plants inherit?..



Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Date palm

Guiding words:

(deep roc ‿ - big leaves - shade)

Review on Unit (7)

Vocabulary


baby


toddler


child


teenager


adult


elderly person



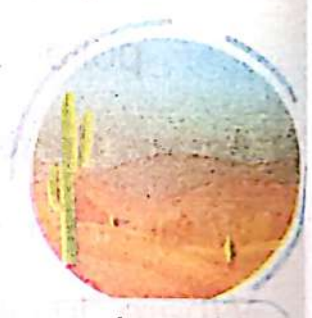
twins


triplets


quadruplets

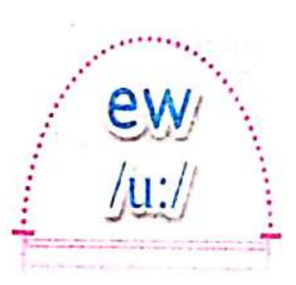

grassland


wetland


desert

Phonics

ew
/u:/



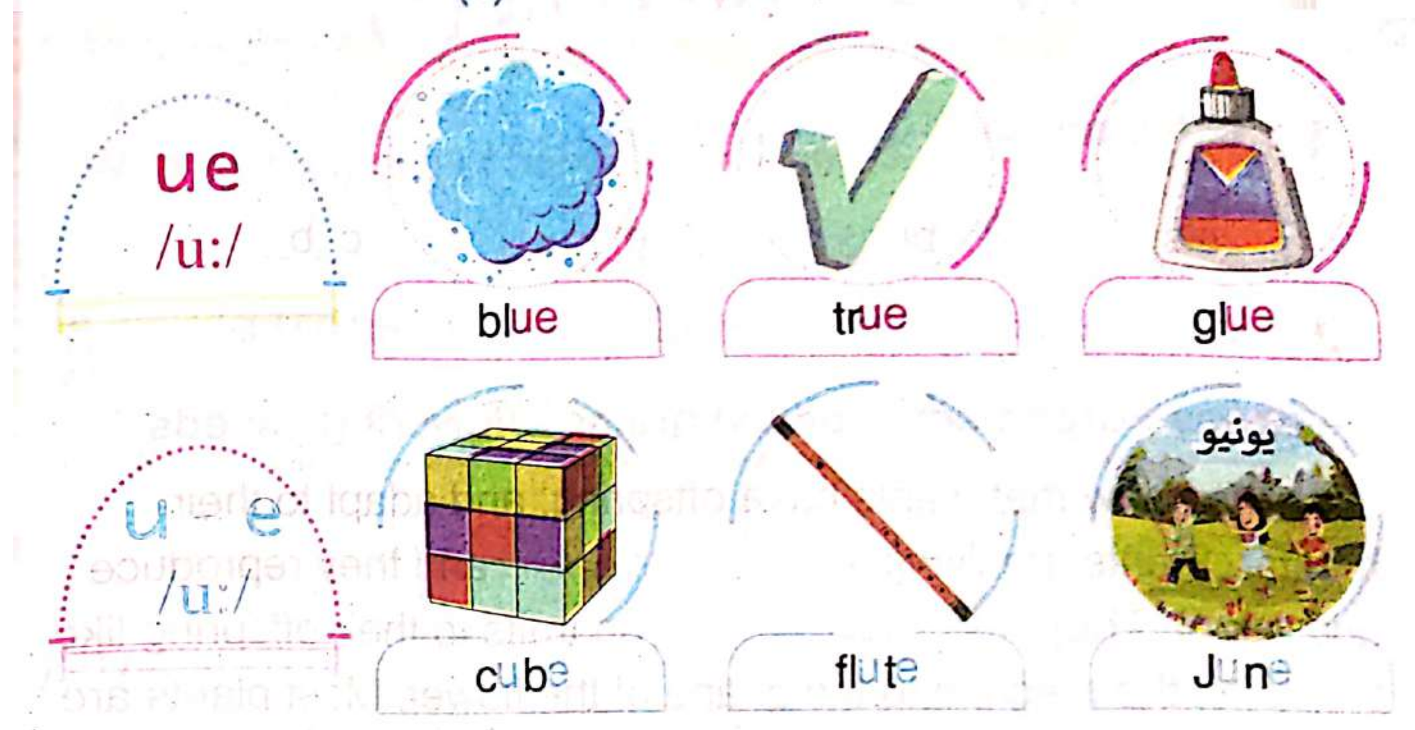

new


jewels


flew

Help your child revise unit (7).

ساعد طفلك على مراجعة الوحدة السابعة.



Language



I used to have long hair, but now it's short.

I didn't use to be able to ride a bike, but now I can.



Science

Babies and baby animals inherit different traits from their parents.

الأطفال وصغار الحيوانات يتوارثون سمات مختلفة من آبائهم.

Animals and plants have to adapt to their environment.

على الحيوانات والنباتات التكيف مع بيئتها.

Exam on Unit (7)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. j_ _els 2. bl_ _ 3. gl_ _ 4. c_b_

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

pass - organisms - pollen grains - flowering - seeds

We know that plants have offspring, and adapt to their habitat. Plants are living 1)................................ and they reproduce and adapt. They 2)................................ on traits to their offspring like the color, the height and the shape of the flower. Most plants are 3)................ plants. The flowers produce 4)............... that are carried by insects, birds or the wind to other plants to make seeds.

3 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Newborn rabbits don't have any fur. But soon their fur will grow. The baby rabbits in a litter look similar but not identical. Long ears is a key characteristic of a rabbit. Long ears help them keep cool in hot weather. And long ears help them hear dangerous predators. So, long ears are important for a rabbit's survival against dangerous predators. Over time, rabbits with long ears lived longer. They passed this trait to their offspring.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Newborn rabbits don't have any ....
   a) legs b) fur c) eyes
2. Long ears help rabbits keep cool in .... weather.
   a) hot b) cold c) rainy

B) Answer the following questions.

3. How do baby rabbits in a litter look?..

4. Why do rabbits need to hear well?..

5. What is the key characteristic of rabbits?...

6. What is the group of baby rabbits called?..

4 The Reader.

A Read and match.

1) There was a competition
2) Nesma looked at

a) books and websites for ideas.
b) for the best invention.
c) It was difficult.

Read and write YES or NO.

1) There will be a party for inventions. (..............................)

2) Nesma wanted to make a toy. (..............................)

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) He used to .... glasses.
a) wear b) wears c) wearing

2) I've .... a picture of you.
a) paint b) painted c) paints

3) .... long have you learned English?
a) How b) What c) Where

4) I'm .... a book.
a) read b) reads c) reading

Read, order, and write.

1) did - you - What - do - summer - last - ?

2) need - We - for - a glue - project - our - .

7 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Water lily

Guiding words:

(water plants - leaves - stem)

Unit 8 At the museum

في المتحف



Unit Eight Objectives

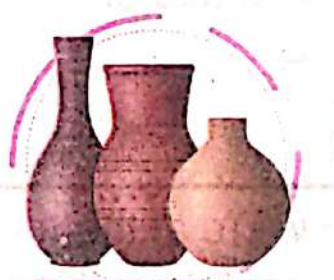
Lesson (1)	To learn about what we see at a museum	يتعلم عن ما نراه في متحف
Lesson (2)	To use the present continuous to talk about making things from clay	يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتحدث عن صنع الأشياء من الصلصال
	To identify and use countable and uncountable nouns	يتعرف على الأسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة ويستخدمها
Lesson (3)	To learn to give one's opinion and support it with reasons	يتعلم تقديم رايه ويدعمه بالأسباب
Lesson (4)	To recognize and produce the sounds (-ture) and (-sure)	يتعرف على اصوات الحروف (-ture و -sure) وينطقها
Lessons (5 & 6)	To learn about art in Ancient and modern Egypt	يتعلم عن الفن في مصر القديمة والحديثة
	To understand and read about how we make art	يفهم ويقرا عن كيف نصنع الفن
Lesson (7)	To learn about geometric patterns	يتعلم عن الأنماط الهندسية

Lesson (1) Let's look at words

Listen and repeat. استمع وردّد.

At the museum في المتحف


sculpture
تمثال منحوت / فن النحت


artifacts
مصنوعات يدوية


statue
تمثال


portrait
صورة (للوجه)


tool
أداة


clay
صلصال


necklace
قلادة / عقد


bracelet
إسورة / سوار


jewelry
مجوهرات

Extra vocabulary

wrist	معصم اليد	natural	طبيعي
pot	إناء	photograph	صورة فوتوغرافية
plate	طبق	precious	ثمين
jug	إبريق	beige	بني فاتح
decoration	زينة		

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
wear	يرتدي	wore	worn
make	يصنع	made	made
fix	يصلح	fixed	fixed
use	يستخدم	used	used
visit	يزور	visited	visited

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Important expressions & prepositions

at the museum	في المتحف	lots of	كثيرًا من
look like	يشبه	made of	مصنوع من
It's very interesting!	إنه شيق للغاية!		

Look, listen and read.



Help your child look, listen and read.
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر و يستمع ويقرأ.

Lesson (1)

Look and read.


bracelet

You wear this around your wrist.

ترتدي هذا حول معصم اليد.


necklace

You wear this around your neck.

ترتدي هذا حول رقبتك.


portrait

A painting, drawing or photograph of a person.

لوحة أو رسم أو صورة لشخص ما.


tool

You use this make or fix things.

تستخدم هذا لصنع أو تصليح الأشياء.


artifacts

Lots of different things you might see in a museum.

أشياء كثيرة مختلفة ربما تراها في المتحف.


sculpture

It is made of stone and it might look like a person or an animal.

مصنوع من الحجر وربما يشبه شخصًا أو حيوانًا.

Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.


jewelry

Beautiful objects made of precious metals that we wear as decorations on ourselves.

أشياء جميلة مصنوعة من معادن نفيسة " ثمينة" نرتديها كزينة.


clay

A natural material you use to make pots, plates, jugs or statues.

مادة طبيعية نستخدمها لصنع الأواني والأطباق والأباريق والتماثيل.

Ask and answer.



What's this?

It's a bracelet. It's made of[1] wood. It's brown and beige[2]. I think it's beautiful[3].

1. مصنوع من 2. لون بيج 3. جميل

I went to the museum and I saw an artifact. It was big. It was made of clay.

Was it a tool?

No. It looked like[1] a person[2].



Was it a sculpture?

Yes, it was!

1. تشبه 2. شخص

Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

time - jewelry - tools - see - museum

I'm Mona. Today we're at the 1)...................... . There are lots of things. We will visit a room with lots of 2).. first. After the jewelry, we'll 3)...................................... some 4)...................... and clay artifacts. We will have nice time there.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) We wear a .... around our neck.
   a) necklace b) ring c) bracelet
2) She wears a .... around her wrist.
   a) ring b) necklace c) bracelet
3) There are a lot of .... you might see in the museum.
   a) boats b) foods c) artifacts
4) .... is a natural material that you use to make pots, plates or statues.
   a) Portrait b) Clay c) Painting
5) A .... is a picture of a person.
   a) bracelet b) portrait c) necklace
6) The .... is made of precious metals.
   a) jewelry b) artifact c) portrait
7) A .... is made of stone.
   a) portrait b) sculpture c) clay

3 Read, order, and write.

1) 're - We - the - at - museum - .

....

2) it - a - Was - sculpture - ?

....

3) 's - a - It - bracelet - .

....



4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Last Friday, I went to the museum. I went with my family. I saw an artifact. It was big. It was made of clay. It was a sculptu My father saw a big statue. It was made of stone. My mother sa a lot of jewelry there. It was a nice day. We were very happy.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. We went to the museum last ....
   a) Monday b) Sunday c) Friday
2. I went with my ....
   a) family b) friends c) classmates

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What did you see? ....
4. Was the sculpture big? ....
5. What did your father see? ....
6. What was the statue made of? ....

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

At the museum

Guiding words:

(today - jewelry - clay)

Help your child deal with such questions
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

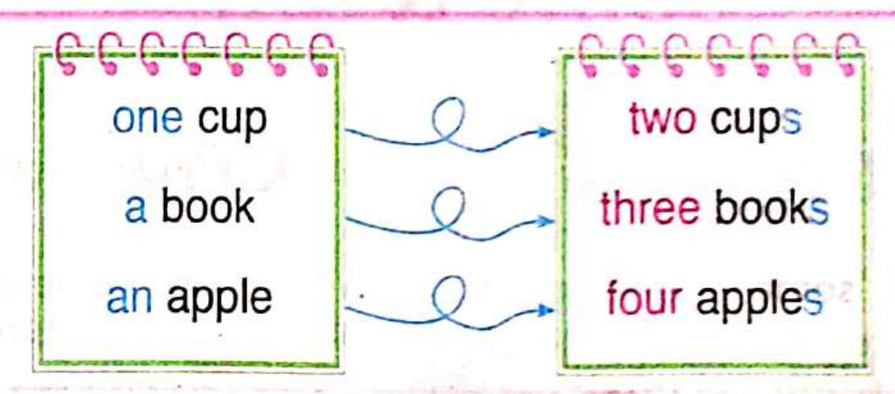
Lesson (2) Language

Countable and uncountable nouns



Countable nouns are nouns that can be singular or plural.
(We can use numbers with them.)

الأسماء التي تعد هي الأسماء التي لها مفرد وجمع.



Uncountable nouns are nouns that we cannot count.
There is no plural. (We cannot use numbers.)

الأسماء التي لا تعد هي الأسماء التي لا يمكننا عدها وليس لها جمع.

water - clay - cloth

Notice



We can count


books


sculptures

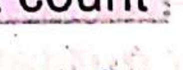

portraits


bowls


tools

- There are five pens. 

We can't count ايمكننا عد







clay | water | wood | metal | cloth

- I can see some paper. 

some & any

some بعض

- We use "**some**" in affirmative sentences, offer and request.

نستخدم "some" في الجمل المثبتة، وفي العرض والطلب.

- I've got some books.
- Can I have some water?
- Would you like some water?

any أي

- We use "any" in negative and interrogative sentences.

نستخدم "any" في الجمل المنفية والاستفهامية.

- There isn't any wood.
- There aren't any pens.
- Is there any wood?

Note:

We use some / any with countable (plural) and uncountable nouns.

نستخدم any / some مع الأسماء المعدودة (جمع) والأسماء غير المعدودة.

Complete with some or any.

1) There isn't .... metal.
2) There is .... paper.
3) I've got .... books.
4) Are there .... sugar?
5) Would you like .... milk?
6) I don't have .... clay.

Help your child deal identify countable and uncountable nouns.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الأسماء التي تعد والتي لا تعد.

How many? & How much?

كم عدد ......؟ كم كمية ......؟

How many + plural noun + are .....?

How many bracelets are there?

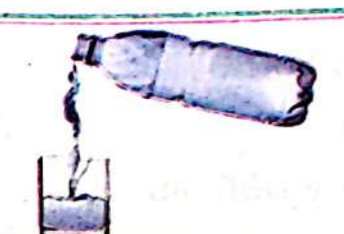
There are three bracelets.



How much + uncountable noun + is .....?

How much water is there?

There is a lot of water.



much	many	a lot of
كثير	كثير	كثير
uncountable nouns	plural countable nouns	uncountable nouns and plural countable nouns
There isn't much water. There isn't much paper.	There are many pens. There aren't many tools.	There is a lot of water. There are a lot of pens.

Complete with (many or much).

1) How .... bowls?
2) How .... wood?
3) How .... tools?
4) How .... books?
5) How .... paper?
6) How .... sugar?

Help your child deal identify countable and uncountable nouns.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الأسماء التي تعد والتي لا تعد.

General Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) I'm making two ....
a) cup b) a cup c) cups

2) I've got .... portrai
a) one b) some c) any

3) We're drinking .... wate
a) one b) some c) any

4) There are .... pen
a) a b) one c) five

5) I can see some ....
a) paper b) book c) bracelet

6) How many pencils .... there
a) am b) is c) are

7) How much .... have you got
a) books b) clay c) bowls

8) There .... any woo
a) is b) isn't c) aren't

9) There aren't .... sculpture
a) some b) an c) any

10) There is .... of pape
a) many b) enough c) a lot

11) How .... milk is there
a) old b) much c) many

12) How .... portraits are there
a) many b) old c) much

13) There .... enough woo
a) aren't b) are c) isn't

14) There .... a lot of pe
a) am b) is c) are

2 Read, order, and write.

1) many - there - How - cats - are - ?

....

2) some - There - cloth - is - .

....

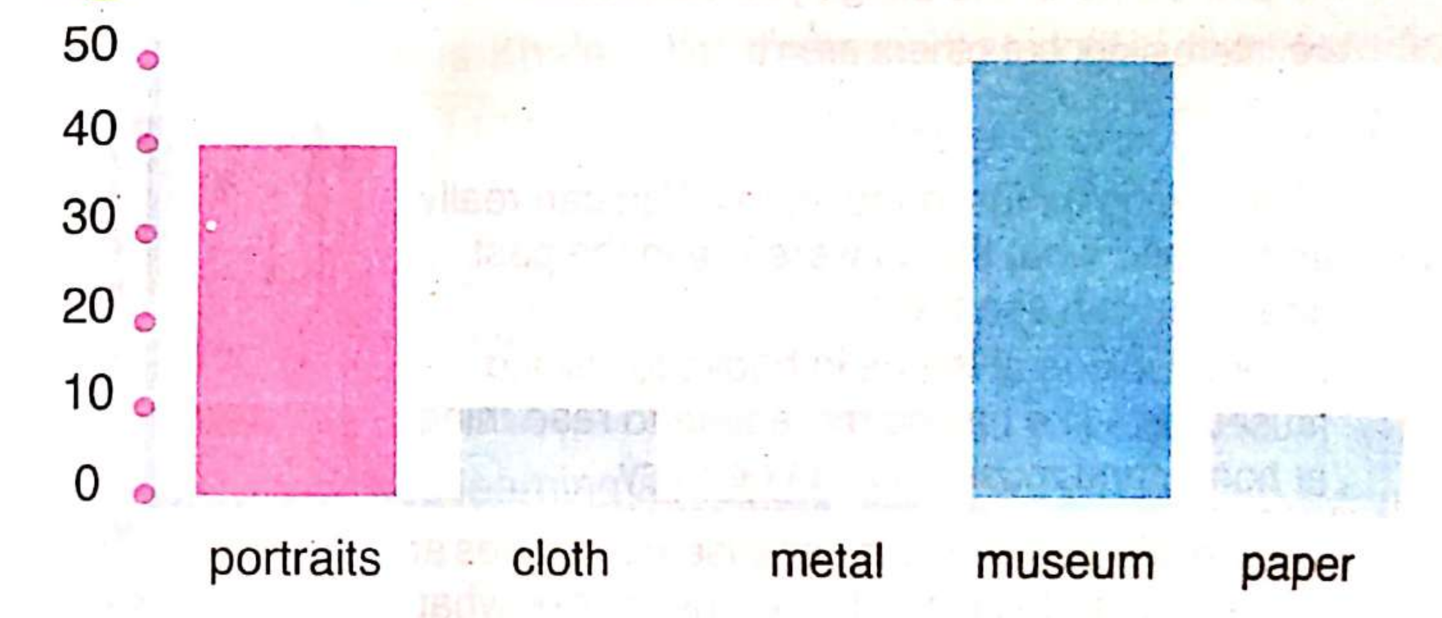
3) milk - much - How - there - is - ?

....

4) cup - I'm - one - making - .

....

3 Look at the chart and choose.



1) There (are many – aren't any) portraits.
2) There (isn't any – is some) metal.
3) There (isn't any – isn't much) paper.
4) There (is some – isn't any) cloth.
5) There (are many – aren't many) museums.

Values

Vocabulary

learn about	يتعلم عن	busy	مزدحم	models	ذج
understand	يفهم	images	صور	behavior	لوك
websites	مواقع إلكترونية	links	روابط	mistakes	طاء
show	يبين / يوضح	interest	يثير اهتمامك	culture	فة

Read and think. Which answers do you agree with?

Do you like learning about the past?

a No, I don't. I prefer to learn about things people make and do now.

b Yes, I do. I think artifacts and tools from the past are very interesting.

c It's OK. Some of the things you can see in museums are interesting, but others aren't.

How do you like to learn?

a I like seeing things in museums. You can really understand what things were like in the past when you can see them.

b I prefer looking at things in books to visiting museums. I like having more time to read things at home, and museums can be busy.



c I like looking at websites because the images are interesting and you can follow links to see what interests you.

Why do we learn about the past?

a Learning about the past shows us models of good behavior and teaches us to learn from the mistakes of others.

b Learning about the past helps us understand the things people do and say now.

c We can learn more about our culture by understanding our past.

Help your child give his/her opinion.

طفلك ان يقدم رأيه.

General Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) I .... to learn about things people make now.
   a) show   b) prefer   c) understand
2) I think artifacts and tools from the past are very ....
   a) interesting   b) sad   c) busy
3) The museum can be very ....
   a) happy   b) busy   c) fast
4) You can follow .... on a website.
   a) images   b) links   c) books

2 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

My name is Khaled. I'm thirteen years old. I like learning about the past. I think artifacts and tools from the past are very interesting. I like seeing things in museums. I can understand what things were like in the past when I see them. I can see models of good behavior and learn from the mistakes of others.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

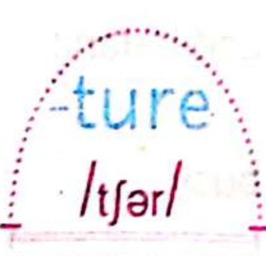
1. Khaled likes learning about the ....
   a) past   b) present   c) future
2. Khaled likes seeing things in ....
   a) schools   b) libraries   c) museums

B) Answer the following questions.

3. How can Khaled understand what things were like?....................
4. What does Khaled think about artifacts tools from the past?..........
5. Does Khaled learn from the mistakes of others?..........................
6. How old is Khaled?..

Lesson (4) Learn Sounds with Busy Bee

Phonics 🎧 Listen and repeat.





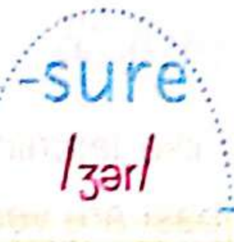
sculpture
تمثال منحوت



adventure
مغامرة



sea creature
مخلوق بحري





measure
يقيس



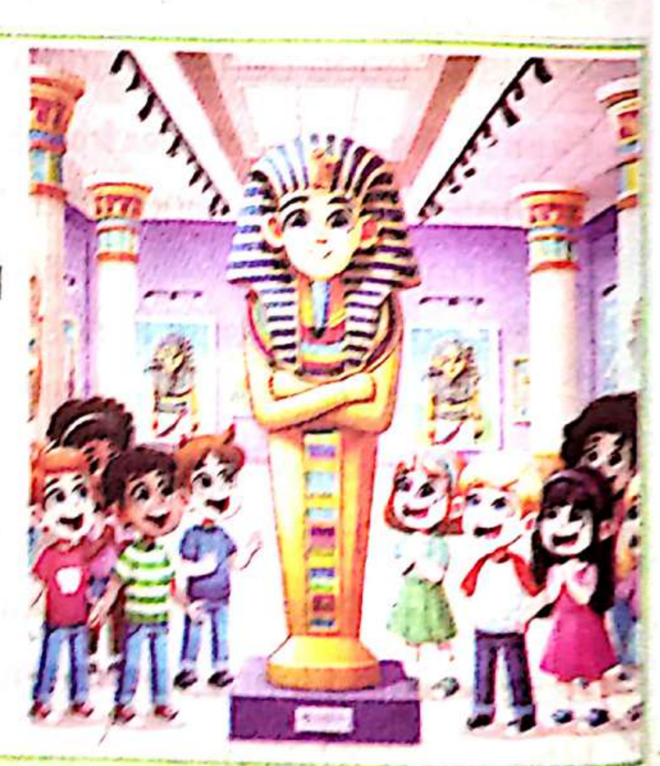
treasure
كنز



pleasure
سعادة

Look and read.

- Let's go on an adventure.
- Yes, with pleasure!
- In the museum, we will find some treasure.
- Stop!
- What's that creature?
- It's OK. It's a sculpture.



Help your child identify and produce /tʃər/ and /ʒər/ sounds.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الأصوات /tʃər/ و /ʒər/ وينطقها

Punctuation

Apostrophe (')

We use an apostrophe .... نستخدم الفاصلة العليا .....

1 when there is a missing letter in a word.

عند وجود حرف محذوف في كلمة. (في حالة الاختصار)

I don't like drinking coffee. ⟶ I do not like drinking coffee.

2 to show that something belongs to someone.

عند توضيح ملكية شخص لشيء.

That is Amr's bag.

Notice:

If something belongs to two or more people, the apostrophe is after the "s".

في حالة امتلاك شخصين أو أكثر لشيء نضع (') بعد (s) الجمع.

My grandparents' apartment is near the beach.

1 Look and notice the short form.

I am	he is	I have	are not	will not	What is	Where is
I'm	he's	I've	aren't	won't	What's	Where's

2 Look and write the apostrophes.

It's Zain's football.

1) I ve got some clay and I m making a cup.

2) There aren t any sculptures in front of the museum.

3) Leila s book is on the teacher s desk.

4) Where s your parents house?



1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. sculp____ 2. adven____ 3. sea crea____

4. mea____ 5. trea____ 6. plea____



Read, order, and write.

1) saw - I - beautiful - sculpture - a - .

....

2) had - adventure - We - a - great - .

....

3) box - of - The - is - treasure - full - .

....

4) some - I've - got - clay - a cup - make - to - .

....

5) aren't - sculptures - There - any - .

....

6) parents' - Where's - house - your - ?

....

3 Punctuate the following.

1) where s your brother s pen

....

2) safia s book is on Seif s desk

....

3) heba s dress is very beautiful

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lesson (5) Reading: Art in Ancient Egypt

Listen and repeat.

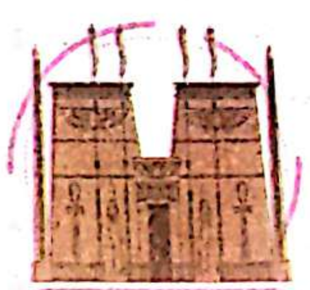
استمع وردّد.



gold
ذهب



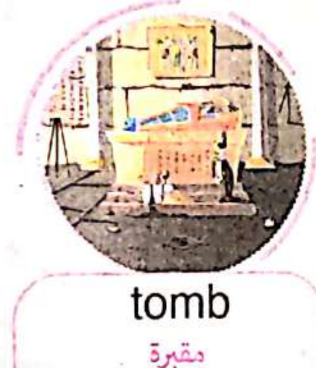
paintings
رسومات



temple
معبد



Pharaohs
فراعنة



tomb
مقبرة



the Sphinx
أبو الهول



archaeologist
عالم آثار

Definitions

archaeologist	a person who studies artifacts to learn more about the past عالم آثار
tomb	a place where people are put after they die مقبرة
gold	an expensive metal for jewelry and other objects ذهب
afterlife	ideas about what happens after death الحياة الآخرة
model	a small statue or object that looks like a real object نموذج / مجسم

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Extra vocabulary

Ancient Egyptians	المصريون القدماء	art	رسم
famous	مشهور	dry	جاف
survive	يبقى / ينجو	enormous	ضخم
precious	غالي الثمن / ثمين	metals	معادن
popular	شائع / محبوب	powerful	قوي
believe	يعتقد	detailed	مُفَصَّل
colored glass	زجاج ملون	as well as	بالإضافة إلى ذلك

Look and read.



Ancient Egyptian art is famous all around the world. Today, we can see paintings, sculptures, jewelry and other artifacts from thousands of years ago.

There are many statues and paintings in ancient temples. Because Egypt is a very dry country, the paintings and statues have survived for a long time.

الفن المصري القديم مشهور في جميع أنحاء العالم. اليوم، يمكننا أن نرى الرسومات والمنحوتات والمجوهرات وغيرها من الأعمال الفنية التي تعود إلى آلاف السنين.

يوجد العديد من التماثيل والرسومات في المعابد القديمة. لأن مصر بلد جاف للغاية، فقد نجت الرسومات والتماثيل لفترة طويلة.

Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifacts in tombs for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifacts would help them in the afterlife. There were small models of boats, animals, people - lots of things that were important

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

in daily life. Paintings in tombs often showed pictures of the person in the afterlife, too. Today we can see some of these objects in museums and learn about the past.

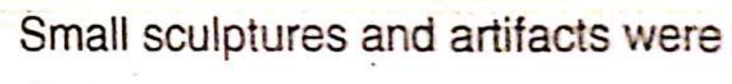
وجد علماء الآثار أيضًا الكثير من القطع الأثرية المهمة في مقابر الفراعنة. اعتقد الناس أن هذه القطع الأثرية ستساعدهم في الحياة الآخرة. كانت هناك نماذج صغيرة من القوارب والحيوانات والبشر - الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت مهمة في الحياة اليومية. غالبًا ما أظهرت الرسومات في المقابر صورًا للشخص في الحياة الآخرة أيضًا. يمكننا اليوم رؤية بعض هذه الأشياء في المتاحف والتعرف على الماضي.

Ancient Egyptians also made enormous sculptures, such as the statues of Ramses II at Abu Simbel.

They are nearly 20 meters tall. The Great Sphinx of Giza is nearly 73 meters long!

The size of these sculptures made them very important and powerful.

كما صنع المصريون القدماء تماثيل ضخمة، مثل تماثيل رمسيس الثاني في أبو سمبل. يبلغ ارتفاعها ما يقرب من 20 مترًا. يبلغ طول تمثال أبو الهول الرائع بالجيزة 73 مترًا تقريبًا! حجم هذه المنحوتات والتحف جعلها مهمة وقوية للغاية.



Small sculptures and artifacts were made, too.



These were very detailed and beautiful. Egyptians used precious metals such as gold, as well as wood and colored glass. The artifacts were often colorful. The most popular colors were blue, red, green, black and gold.

تم صنع المنحوتات والتحف الصغيرة أيضًا. كانت هذه مفصلة وجميلة للغاية. استخدم المصريون المعادن النفيسة مثل الذهب، وكذلك الخشب والزجاج الملون. كانت القطع الأثرية غالبًا ملونة. كانت الألوان الأكثر شيوعًا هي الأزرق والأحمر والأخضر والأسود والذهبي.

General Activities



Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

today - artifacts - boats - thousands - Archaeologists

There are lots of paintings, jewelry, sculptures and artifacts from ancient Egypt in museums today. They are 1)........................ of years old. 2)........................ have also found important 3)........................ in the Pharaohs' tombs. Some of these artifacts are small models of animals, people and boats 4)..............................

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Ancient Egyptian art is .... all around the world.
   a) famous   b) bad   c) enormous
2) A .... is a place where people are put after they die.
   a) tomb   b) model   c) statue
3) Ideas about what happens after death are called ....
   a) tomb   b) model   c) afterlife
4) The Ancient Egyptians used .... for jewelry.
   a) tombs   b) models   c) gold
5) A/An .... is a person who studies artifacts to learn more about the past.
   a) archaeologist   b) biologist   c) teacher
6) .... is an expensive metal for jewelry and other objects.
   a) Gold   b) Wood   c) Plastic
7) A.......... is a small statue or object that looks like a real thing.
   a) tomb   b) model   c) gold

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

3 Read, order, and write.

1) Egyptians - Ancient - sculptures - enormous - made - .

....

2) is - long - The Great - 73 meters - Sphinx - .

....

3) are - There - statues - many - .

....

4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

You can see many statues and paintings in ancient temples. Because Egypt is a very dry country, the paintings and statues have survived for a long time. Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifacts in tombs for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifacts would help them in the afterlife. There were small models of boats, animals, people - lots of things that were important in daily life. I like reading about Ancient Egypt.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. .... have found lots of important artifacts in tombs.
   a) Servants b) Pilots c) Archaeologists
2. People believed that artifacts would help them in their ....
   a) life b) holidays c) afterlife

B) Answer the following questions.

3. Where can you see many statues and paintings?..............................
4. Why have the paintings and statues survived?..............................
5. Do you like reading about Ancient Egypt?..............................
6. Were there important things in the tombs?..............................

Lesson (6) CLIL: Art: Shading

Vocabulary

artist	فنان	flat	مسطح
picture	صورة	fine lines	خطوط رفيعة
style	نمط / أسلوب	basic	أساس
sketch	رسم تخطيطي / يرسم	rubbing	حك / فرك

Definitions

Shading	is the coloring of a drawing using different levels of darkness and light. التظليل
Realistic art	shows how things look in real life. الفن الواقعي
Sculptures	might be stone, metal, wood, fabric or recycled materials. منحوتات
Painting	is a drawing that is colored with a liquid and a brush. التلوين
Three-dimensional art	is a flat picture that uses height, depth and width to make the drawing look like it's sticking out of the page. الفن ثلاثي الأبعاد

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
paint	يلون / يدهن	painted	painted
rub	يزيل / يفرك	rubbed	rubbed
add	يضيف	added	added
draw	يرسم	drew	drawn

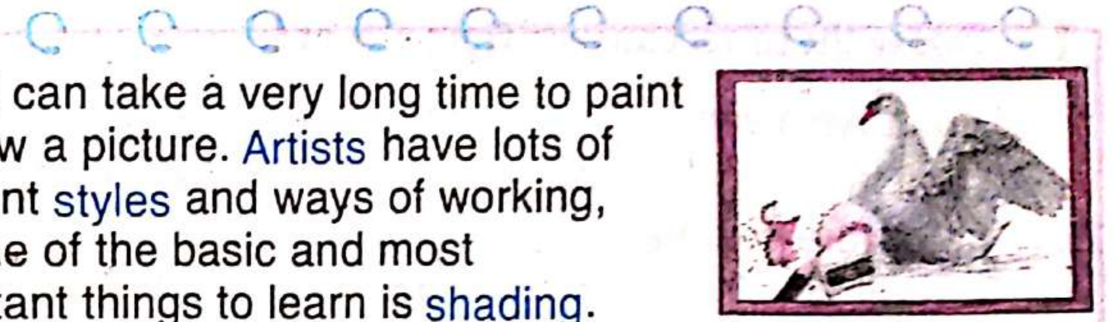
Important expressions & prepositions

to make it look	يجعله يبدو	come from	يأتي من
take a long time	يستغرق وقتًا طويلًا	close to each other	قريبة من بعضها البعض

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Lesson (6)

..isten and read.



It can take a very long time to paint or draw a picture. Artists have lots of different styles and ways of working, but one of the basic and most important things to learn is shading.

The picture you are drawing is flat, but the object you are copying is three-dimensional. To make it look three-dimensional in your picture, you use shading. This makes a pencil drawing look interesting and real.
You can use hard pencils to draw fine lines, and soft, dark pencils for shading.

You need to know where the light is coming from in your picture so you can add realistic shading.

Look carefully at your object to see the shades of light and dark. You can add shading by doing lots of small lines close to each other, or by rubbing the pencil lines so they mix together.

قد يستغرق تلوين أو رسم صورة وقتًا طويلًا. يتمتع الفنانون بالعديد من الأساليب وطرق العمل المختلفة. لكن أحد الأشياء الأساسية والأكثر أهمية للتعلم هو التظليل. الصورة التي ترسمها مسطحة، لكن الشيء الذي تنسخه ثلاثي الأبعاد، ولجعلها تبدو ثلاثية الأبعاد في رسمتك، فإنك تستخدم التظليل. هذا يجعل الرسم بالقلم الرصاص يبدو ممتعًا وحقيقيًا. يمكنك استخدام أقلام رصاص صلبة لرسم خطوط دقيقة وأقلام رصاص ناعمة داكنة للتظليل. تحتاج إلى معرفة مصدر الضوء في رسمتك حتى تتمكن من إضافة تظليل واقعي. انظر بعناية إلى الشيء الخاص بك لترى ظلال الضوء والظلام. يمكنك إضافة التظليل بعمل الكثير من الخطوط الصغيرة بالقرب من بعضها البعض، أو عن طريق فرك خطوط القلم الرصاص حتى تمتزج معًا.

How to make art كيف تصنع فن

1. Choose an object to copy – something in the classroom or something from nature.
2. Make a sketch of what you want to draw with a fine pencil.
3. Study the scene and decide where the light is coming from. Can you see shadows around your object?
4. Add shading to make the object look real.

Help your child listen and read about shading.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويقرأ عن التظليل.

General Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) It can take a very .... time to paint or draw a pictu
   a) old b) lot c) long
2) The picture you are .... is fla
   a) reading b) playing c) drawing
3) You can use .... pencils to draw fine line
   a) soft b) dark c) hard
4) Rub the pencil lines so they .... togethe
   a) fix b) mix c) box
5) Artists have lots of different .... and ways of workin
   a) pencils b) objects c) styles
6) We use a liquid and a brush to make a ....
   a) photo b) painting c) sculpture

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

shading - Artists - flat - picture - three-dimensional

It can take a very long time to paint or draw a picture. 1)......... have lots of different styles and ways of working, but one of the basic and most important things to learn is 2).......................... The picture you are drawing is 3)......................., but the object you are copying is three-dimensional. To make it look 4)..................... in your picture, you use shading.

3 Read, order, and write.

1) carefully - Look - to - shades - the - see - .

....

2) hard - to draw - Use - lines - pencils - fine - .

....

3) shading - to learn - It's - important - .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lesson (7)

CLIL: Math
Geometric patterns

Vocabulary

Listen and read.

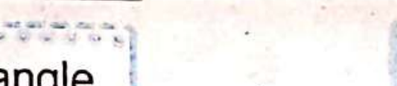
geometric patterns	أنماط هندسية	abstract	تجريدي (غير تطبيقي)
buildings	مباني	tiles	بلاط
ceiling	سقف	traditional	تقليدي
angle	زاوية	side	جانب
decorate	يزين	repeat	يكرر

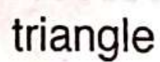
Geometric shapes

أشكال هندسية



square





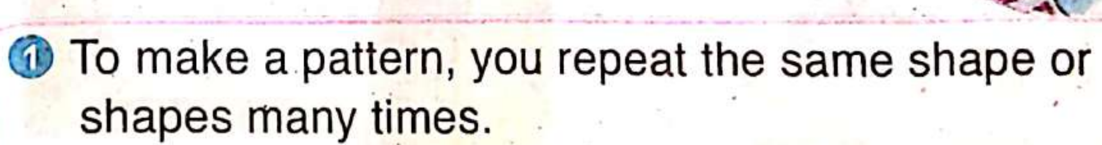
triangle



circle

How to make patterns

كيف تصنع الأنماط



1. To make a pattern, you repeat the same shape or shapes many times.

لعمل نمط، عليك تكرار نفس الشكل أو الأشكال عدة مرات.

2. You often need a ruler to make a repeating pattern.

غالبًا ما تحتاج إلى مسطرة لعمل نمط متكرر.

3. If you use triangles or squares, you need to measure them to make sure the angles and sides are correct.

إذا كنت تستخدم مثلثات أو مربعات، فأنت بحاجة إلى قياسها للتأكد من صحة الزوايا والأضلاع.

Help your child learn about angle measurement.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم عن قياس الزوايا.

Look and read.



A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes. We can see these in different places around us every day. People use geometric shapes in art to create patterns. Geometric shapes can create abstract patterns. These can be very beautiful. Many buildings have geometric patterns in tiles. These small squares can decorate walls and ceilings. They use traditional patterns which are very detailed. The colors and styles are very beautiful. You can also see geometric patterns in jewelry and in paintings from ancient Egypt.



يُصنع النمط الهندسي من الكثير من الأشكال. ويمكننا رؤيتها في أماكن مختلفة من حولنا كل يوم. يستخدم الناس الأشكال الهندسية في الفن لإنشاء أنماط. يمكن أن تشكل الأشكال الهندسية أنماطًا مجردة. يمكن أن تكون جميلة جدًا. العديد من المباني لها أنماط هندسية بالبلاط. يمكن لهذه المربعات الصغيرة تزيين الجدران والأسقف: يستخدمون الأنماط التقليدية المليئة بالتفاصيل. الألوان والأساليب جميلة جدًا. يمكنك أيضًا رؤية الأنماط الهندسية في المجوهرات والرسومات من مصر القديمة.

Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.

General Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Small squares can .... walls and ceilings.
   a) decorate b) stay c) see
2) Geometric patterns can look ....
   a) jewelry b) abstract c) angels
3) Geometric patterns can decorate walls and ....
   a) sailing b) ceilings c) saying
4) To make a pattern, you ..... the same shape or shapes many times.
   a) measure b) repeat c) take
5) You often need a .... to make a repeating pattern.
   a) triangle b) sharpener c) ruler

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

shapes - places - realistic - beautiful - abstract

A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes. We can see these in different 1)........................ around us every day. People use geometric 2)........................ in art to create patterns. Geometric shapes can create 3)........................ patterns. These can be very 4)........................ .

3 Read, order, and write.

1) patterns - Geometric - are - beautiful - very - .

....

2) pattern - made of - A geometric - is - shapes - lots of - .

....

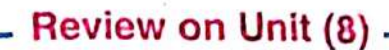
3) buildings - have - Many - in tiles - patterns - geometric - .

....

Review on Unit (8)

Vocabulary





Phonics





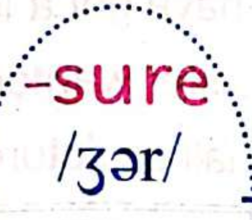




adventure
مغامرة



sea creature
مخلوق بحري





measure
يقيس



treasure
كنز

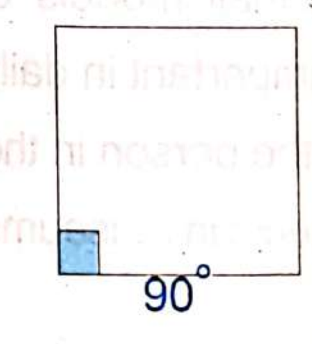


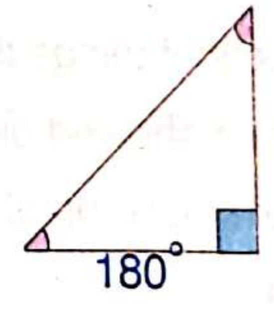
pleasure
سعادة

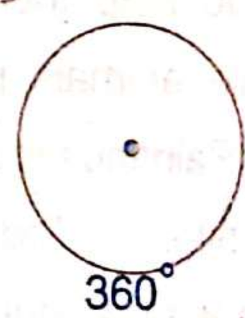
Math

A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes.
يتكون النمط الهندسي من أشكال كثيرة.

Angle measurement







Language

- How many bracelets are there?
- There are three bracelets.
- There aren't any bracelets.
- How much clay is there?
- There is some clay.
- There isn't any clay.

Exam on Unit (8)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. adven____ 2. sculp____ 3. plea____ 4. treas__

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

happy - bear - sculpture - clay - sister

Hend and her sister Heba play together. They have got a l of 1)................................ . Hend made three cups. Her sister wante to make a 2)................ Hend helped her to make a small sculptur They made a horse and a 3).................... . They were 4)....................

3 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifacts in tombs for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifacts would help them in the afterlife. There were small models of boats, animals, people - lots of things that were important in daily life. Paintings in tombs often showed pictures of the person in the afterlife, too. Today we can see some of these objects in museums and learn about the past.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Archaeologists have found artifacts for the ....
   a) pharaohs b) doctors c) singers
2. There were small .... of boats.
   a) noodles b) pictures c) models

B) Answer the following questions.

3. Who found lots of artifacts in tombs?................................

4. How can we learn about the past?..

5. Where can we see these objects today?..

6. What did paintings in tombs show?..

4 The Reader.

A Read and match.

1) Laila told Nesma to
2) Nesma looked at books

a) she was reading the school new shelter.
b) take part in the competition.
c) and websites for ideas.

B Read and write YES or NO.

1) The prize will be some science equipment. (......)

2) Nesma took out her pens and paper and started to draw. (......)

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) How .... wood is there?
a) much b) many c) long

2) I need .... water.
a) any b) some c) many

3) How .... bracelets are there?
a) much b) many c) often

4) There aren't .... books.
a) some b) any c) much

6 Read, order, and write.

1) water - We're - some - drinking - .

2) are - How many - there - bracelets - ?

7 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

At the museum

Guiding words:

(visit - jewelry - interesting)

Unit 9 At the hospital

في المستشفى



Unit Nine Objectives

Lesson (1)	To listen and understand a text about a hospital	أن يستمع إلى نص عن المستشفى ويفهمه
Lesson (2)	To use (if) with the zero conditional	أن يستخدم قاعدة (if) في حالتها الصفرية
Lesson (3)	To recognize and produce homophones	أن يتعرف على الكلمات المتجانسة لفظيًا وينطقها
Lesson (4)	To understand and use must / mustn't	أن يفهم ويستخدم يجب ويجب الا
Lesson (5)	To talk about health	أن يتحدث عن الصحة
Lesson (6)	To learn more medical words	أن يتعلم مزيدًا من المصطلحات الطبية
Lessons (7 & 8)	To learn about health and medicine in ancient Egypt	أن يتعلم عن الصحة والدواء في مصر القديمة
	To read about flying doctors	أن يقرأ عن الأطباء الطيارين

Lesson (1) Reading: H...

Listen and repeat. استمع وردّد.

At the hospital في المستشفى



X-ray
الأشعة السينية



injury
إصابة / جرح



surgery
عملية جراحية



cast
جبيرة



accident
حادث



surgeon
طبيب جراح



medicine
دواء



scan
فحص بالأشعة فوق الصوتية

Extra vocabulary

helmet	خوذة	organ	عضو (في الجسم)
muscle	عضلة	club	نادي
pain	ألم	operation	عملية جراحية
skateboard	لوح تزحلق	elbow	كوع
bacteria	بكتيريا	virus	فيروس
bone	عظمة	cell	خلية
tablet	قرص دواء		

Important expressions & prepositions

do surgery	يُجرى جراحة	Don't worry.	لا تقلق.
find out	يكتشف	go for treatment	يذهب للعلاج
had an infection	يُصاب بعدوى	make...better	يجعلك تتحسن
wear a cast	يضع جبيرة	at the hospital	في المستشفى

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
decide	يقرر	decided	decided
treat	يعالج	treated	treated
damage	يدمر	damaged	damaged
swallow	يبتلع	swallowed	swallowed
get better	يتحسن	got better	got better
fall off	يقع	fell off	fallen off
hurt	يؤلم / يجرح	hurt	hurt
break	يكسر	broke	broken
take	يأخذ	took	taken

Definitions

treatment	This is a way of making someone better.	لاج
disease	This happens when the cells of your body are damaged because of an infection.	رض
infection	This happens when bacteria or viruses enter your body.	دوى
injury	When you hurt your body in an accident.	صابة / جرح
medicine	This is a liquid you drink or a tablet you swallow.	واء
surgery	A surgeon can do this to make you better if you are very sick	ملية جراحية
scan	This lets a doctor see inside your body.	حص بالأشعة فوق الصوتية
sore	causing pain.	ؤلم
hospital	a place where people can go for treatment.	ستشفى

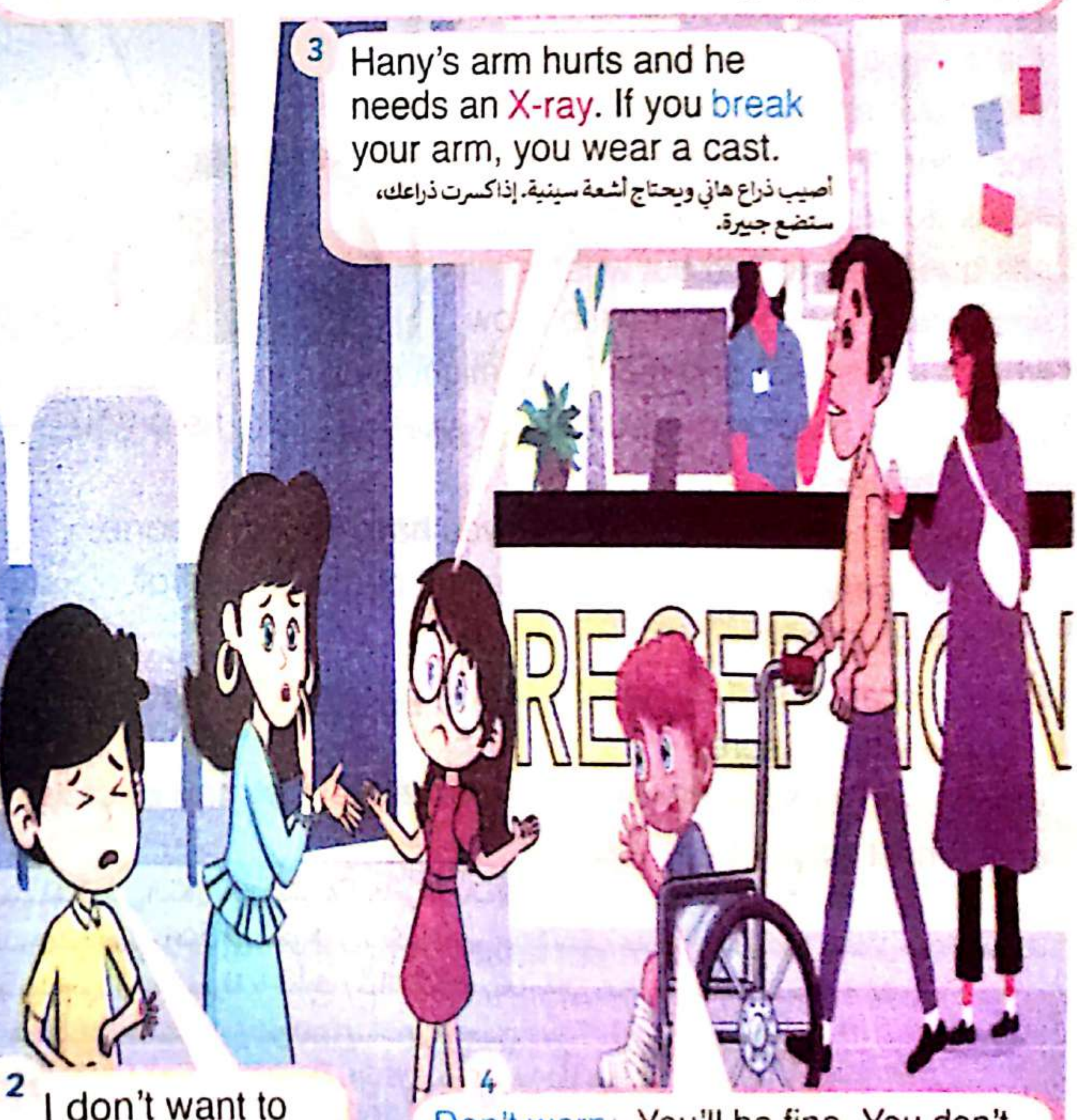
Help your child identify these words
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Lesson (1)

Look, listen and read.

1 We're at the hospital because Hany has an injury. He hurt his elbow when he fell off his bike in the park. He had a helmet, so he didn't hurt his head. Hany doesn't want to wear a cast.

نحن في المستشفى لأن هاني أصيب بجرح. جرح كوعه عندما سقط من على دراجته في الحديقة. كان يرتدي خوذة، لذلك لم يصب بأذى في رأسه. هاني لا يريد وضع جبيرة.



3 Hany's arm hurts and he needs an X-ray. If you break your arm, you wear a cast.

أصيب ذراع هاني ويحتاج أشعة سينية. إذا كسرت ذراعك، ستضع جبيرة.

2 I don't want to wear a cast!

لا أريد وضع جبيرة!

4 Don't worry. You'll be fine. You don't need to wear it for a long time.

لا تقلق. ستكون بخير. أنت لا تحتاج إلى وضعها لفترة طويلة.

Help your child look,listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر، ويستمع و يقرأ

Look, listen and read.

Hospitals



A hospital is a place where people can go for treatment. Sometimes people have a disease or infection that makes them ill. Sometimes they have an injury because of an accident. At the hospital, you will see a doctor or a nurse. They might ask questions to find out what is wrong with you. They need to know what hurts or how you feel. They might decide to:

- give you medicine - you drink or swallow this to help you get better.
- give you an X-ray to find out if you have broken a bone.
- do surgery - an operation to make a particular part of your body better.
- do a scan to find out the problem if you have a muscle or organ that is sore.

When the doctors know what the problem is, they can decide on the best way to treat you.

ستشفى هي المكان الذي يمكن للأشخاص الذهاب إليه للعلاج. في بعض الأحيان يكون لدى الأشخاص مرض أو
ى تجعلهم مرضى. في بعض الأحيان يكون لديهم إصابة بسبب حادث. في المستشفى ستقابل طبيبًا أو ممرضة.
يطرحون أسئلة لمعرفة ما خطبك / مما تشكو. إنهم بحاجة إلى معرفة ما يؤلمك أو تشعر به. قد يقررون:
عطائك دواء - تشربه أو تبتلعه لمساعدتك على التحسن.
قيون بعمل أشعة سينية لمعرفة ما إذا كان لديك كسر في العظام.
قيام بإجراء عملية لجعل جزء معين من جسمك يكون أفضل.
إجراء فحص لمعرفة المشكلة إذا كان لديك عضلة أو عضو به التهاب.
عندما يعرف الأطباء المشكلة، يمكنهم تحديد أفضل طريقة لعلاجك.

Help your child look, listen and read.
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر، ويستمع و يقرأ



Present Perfect Tense

زمن المضارع التام

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Have + (I / we / you / they) + ever + P.P ...?

- Have you ever had a surgery?

- Yes, I have. - No, I haven't.

Has + (he / she / it) + ever + P.P ...?

- Has he ever been to hospital?

- Yes, he has. - No, he hasn't.

لاحظ: نستخدم "ever" في السؤال بمعنى "هل سبق أن".

Choose the correct answer.

1) (Have - Has - Do) you ever had an infection?

2) Has he ever (be - been - being) to hospital?

3) Have (he - she - they) taken the medicine?

4) Have you (every - ever - never) had a surgery?

5) Has your dad ever had a scan?

- Yes, (has he - he has - he hasn't).

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

broke - doctor - cast - helmet - head

Sameh fell off his skateboard at the club. He 1)........................ his leg. He had his 2)........................ on, so he didn't hurt his head. His father took him to the 3)........................ The doctor said he had to wear a 4)........................ for 3 weeks.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) If you break your arm, you wear a ....
   a) helmet   b) cast   c) bike
2) Hany .... off his bike.
   a) went   b) felt   c) fell
3) I wear a .... when I ride a bike.
   a) cup   b) helmet   c) glasses
4) Hany's arm hurts. He needs an ....
   a) infection   b) X-ray   c) injury
5) A/An .... makes people ill.
   a) scan   b) sore   c) infection
6) We go to .... for treatment.
   a) school   b) hospital   c) zoo
7) Doctors give you .... to get better.
   a) injury   b) medicine   c) scan

3 Read, order, and write.

1) has - injury - Hana - an - .

....

2) fell - He - bike - off - his - .

....

3) you - been - Have - ever - to hospital - ?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



Read the following text and answer the questions below.

A hospital is a place where people can go for treatment. Sometimes people have a disease or infection that makes them ill. Sometimes they have an injury because of an accident. At the hospital, you will see a doctor or a nurse. They might ask questions to find out what is wrong with you. They need to know what hurts or how you feel. When the doctors know what the problem is, they can decide on the best way to treat you.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. A .... is a place where people can go for treatment.
   a) zoo b) hospital c) club
2. A/ An .... can cause an injury.
   a) accident b) picnic c) birthday party

B) Answer the following questions.

3. Why do people go to a hospital?..
4. What can make people ill?..
5. Who can you see at the hospital?...
6. What do doctors need to know to treat you?.........................

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

A hospital

Guiding words:

(place - treatment - doctors)

Lesson (2) Language use Conditionals

(If) Zero Conditional "إذا / لو" الحالة الشرطية الصفرية

Usage الاستخدام

- To express facts and real situations.

تستخدم الحالة الصفرية للتعبير عن الحقائق والمواقف الحقيقية.

Form التكوين

If + present simple	,	present simple
(إذا / لو) مضارع بسيط		مضارع بسيط

- If my little sister has an accident, she cries.
- If you fall over, you hurt yourself.



نضع (comma) (,) قبل بداية الجملة الثانية في حالة وجود (If) في البداية.

- If you don't water plants, they die.

إذا جاءت (if) في وسط الجملتين، لا نضع (comma) (,).

present simple + if + present simple

مضارع بسيط ← → مضارع بسيط

- Plants die if you don't water them.

Choose the correct answer.

1) If you fall over, you (hurt - hurts - hurting) yourself.
2) If you (touches - touch - touched) a fire, you get burned.
3) You get better if you (take - will take - takes) medicine.
4) You (wears - wear - wore) a cast if you break your leg.
5) Plants (dies - died - die) if you don't water them.
6) If she hurts her leg, she (cry - crying - cries).
7) If I am tired, I (went - go - going) to bed early.
8) She gets angry if she (hears - hearing - hear) noise.

General Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) If she gets burned, she ....
   a) cry   b) crying   c) cries
2) If you .... over, you hurt yourself.
   a) fall   b) falling   c) falls
3) If you drink hot tea, you .... your tongue.
   a) burns   b) burn   c) burned
4) If he .... a bike, he wears a helmet.
   a) ride   b) riding   c) rides
5) If Sara .... ill, she goes to hospital.
   a) am   b) was   c) is
6) Plants die if you .... water them.
   a) aren't   b) don't   c) haven't
7) You get tired if you .... fast.
   a) running   b) runs   c) run
8) I .... better if I take medicine.
   a) get   b) getting   c) got
9) He goes to bed .... he is tired.
   a) if   b) so   c) but
10) We go to the park if it .... sunny.
   a) was   b) has   c) is
11) If I .... late, I get tired.
   a) sleep   b) sleeps   c) sleeping

2 Read, order, and write.

1) we - If - don't - water, - drink - thirsty - we - get - .

....

2) it - ice, - melts - you - If - heat - .

....

3) don't - eat, - If - we - hungry - we - get - .

....

Lesson (3) Learn sounds with Busy Bee

Phonics Listen , point and say.

Homophones

- They are words that sound the same but have a different meaning and spelling.

الألفاظ المتجانسة هي كلمات لها نفس الصوت ولكن مختلفة في المعنى والهجاء.



Help your child identify and produce homophones

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الأصوات المتجانسة وينطقها.

Lesson (3)

Look, listen and say.



Can you tell me where it hurts?

You have to wear a cast for six weeks.





I'll write down your temperature.

Is this the right medicine?



Listen and say.

Can you see the sea? Where, where is the sea? It's here. It's here. It's green and blue. How many umbrellas can you see by the sea?	Are there four? No, there's more! They're for you and me, And for everyone here at the sea!

Listen and read.

1) I picked a beautiful flower in the garden.

2) You can travel to Australia by plane.

3) My bag doesn't have a pattern. It's plain.

4) You need flour, sugar and eggs to make a cake.

Phonics Listen , point and say.

Homophones

- They are words that sound the same but have a different meaning and spelling.

الألفاظ المتجانسة هي كلمات لها نفس الصوت ولكن مختلفة في المعنى والهجاء.

sea بحر	see يرى	here هنا	hear يسمع
Where? أين؟	wear يرتدي	write يكتب	right صواب / صحيح
flour دقيق	flower وردة	plain سادة	plane طائرة ركاب



Help your child identify and produce homophones.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الأصوات المتجانسة وينطقها.

Lesson (3)

Look, listen and say.



Can you tell me where it hurts?

You have to wear a cast for six weeks.





I'll write down your temperature.

Is this the right medicine?



Listen and say.

Can you see the sea? Where, where is the sea? It's here. It's here. It's green and blue. How many umbrellas can you see by the sea?	Are there four? No, there's more! They're for you and me, And for everyone here at the sea!

Listen and read.

1) I picked a beautiful flower in the garden.
2) You can travel to Australia by plane.
3) My bag doesn't have a pattern. It's plain.
4) You need flour, sugar and eggs to make a cake.

Help your child look, listen and say.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقول.

General Activities

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. h_r_ 2. h__r 3. whe__ 4. w__r

5. pl__e 6. pl__n 7. s_a 8. se_

9. fl_w_r 10. fl__r 11. w_i_e 12. r_g_t

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) You'll have to .... this cast on your arm.
   a) where b) wear c) were
2) Can you .... your name, please?
   a) write b) light c) right
3) Is your .... knee sore, or your left knee?
   a) right b) height c) write
4) Their boats are in the .... !
   a) see b) say c) sea
5) .... does it hurt?
   a) Wear b) Ear c) Where

3 Read, order, and write.

1) see - I - hear - can - and - the sea - .

....

2) can - to - travel - Australia - You - plane - by - .

....

3) picked - flower - She - a beautiful - .

....

Language use: must & mustn't
Life skills: Problem-solving

. isten and repeat.



garage
جراج / ورشة



mechanic
ميكانيكي



coloring pens
أقلام ألوان



bone
عظمة



bandage
ضمادة



break a bone
كسر في عظمة



sweets
حلوى



helmet
خوذة

Vocabulary

get rest	يستريح	respect	يحترم
visitor	زائر	classmate	زميل الدراسة
corridor	ممر / رواق	play loud music	يشغل موسيقى صاخبة
stay in bed	يمكث في السرير	make fun of	يسخر من
play soccer	يلعب كرة القدم	arrive on time	يصل في الوقت المحدد
raise your hand	ارفع ايديك	unless	إذا لم
shout	يصيح / يصرخ	sore throat	التهاب بالحلق
ear infection	عدوى بالأذن	clean	نظيف

must & mustn't

For obligation للإلزام

Sub. (فاعل) + must + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

- We use (must + inf.) for rules and obligation.
  It means it is necessary to do this.

نستخدم (must) للقواعد والإلزام، وتعني أنه من الضروري أن تفعل ذلك الأمر.

- You must drink lots of water.



For prohibition للتحريم

Sub. (فاعل) + mustn't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

- We use (mustn't + inf.) to say that it is necessary not to do this.

نستخدم (mustn't) لتقول أنه من الضروري ألا تفعل ذلك الأمر.

- You mustn't eat here.





mustn't = must not

Help your child identify and use "must & mustn't". ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على ويستخدم "must & mustn't".

Listen and read.

Hospital rules



- You must get lots of rest.
- You must take your medicine.
- You must listen to the doctors and nurses.

- You mustn't play soccer in the hospital.
- You mustn't play loud music.
- You mustn't have more than three visitors.

School rules



- You must arrive on time.
- You must listen to your teacher.
- You must keep your class clean.

- You mustn't shout.
- You mustn't talk unless you raise your hand.
- You mustn't make fun of your classmate.

1 Choose the correct answer from , , or .

1) You .... play soccer in the hospi
   a) must   b) mustn't   c) can

2) You .... get lots of re
   a) aren't   b) must   c) mustn't

3) You mustn't .... loud musi
   a) play   b) plays   c) playing

4) You .... take your medicin
   a) must   b) mustn't   c) have

5) You must .... to the doctors and nurses
   a) listening   b) listens   c) listen

2 Read, order, and write.

1) must - up - You - early - get - .

....

2) drink - They - water - must - a lot of - .

....

3) late - be - She - mustn't - .

....

3 Read and complete with must or mustn't.

1) You .... arrive on time for your lessons

2) You .... run in the corridor

3) You .... use your phone in class

4) You .... be kind to your classmates

5) You .... eat or drink in the class

6) You .... respect your teachers

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Look, read and learn.

Problem-solving



1) If you ride your bike to school, you must wear a helmet.

إذا كنت تركب دراجتك إلى المدرسة، يجب عليك ارتداء خوذتك.



2) If the doctor thinks you have broken a bone, you have an X-ray.

إذا اعتقد الطبيب أنك قد تعرضت لكسر في العظام، فسوف تحتاج إلى إجراء أشعة سينية.



3) For a sore throat you can eat some fruit.

لعلاج التهاب الحلق يمكنك تناول بعض الفاكهة.



4) Hospitals must be very clean so that people don't get infections.

يجب أن تكون المستشفيات نظيفة جدًا حتى لا يُصاب الناس بالعدوى.



5) If the doctor gives you medicine, you mustn't forget to take it.

إذا وصف لك الطبيب دواءً فلا يجب أن تنسى تناوله.

General Activities

1 Read, think and write the places.

1) I must take some medicine. And then I must have a scan. I must stay here until after my operation. hospital



2) I must take my books, some pens and a notebook. I mustn't be late for class and I must work hard. ....



3) I must be quiet. I mustn't talk loudly to my friends. I can read my books quietly here. ....



4) There's a problem with our car. We're taking it to the mechanic. Then we must leave it there. ....



5) We mustn't feed the animals. We mustn't laugh at them. We must respect them and be quiet while we watch them.

....



Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

medicine - hospital - doctor - sore - operation

My friend Ola fell and hurt her knee and it's very sore. She is 1)............ . She will see a 2)............ . She might ve an 3)............ . She mustn't move. She must take .... on time.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

There's a problem with our car. We're taking it to the ....

a) doctor b) teacher c) mechanic

I must be quiet. I can read my books quietly in the ....

a) library b) garage c) zoo

She must stay in .... until after her operation.

a) garage b) library c) hospital

If the doctor gives you medicine, you .... forget to take it.

a) can b) must c) mustn't

He had an ear infection, and he had to have an ....

a) helmet b) operation c) energy

Read, order, and write.

must - very - be - Hospitals - clean - .

....

be - for - late - I - mustn't - class - .

....

mustn't - loud - You - play - music - .

....

Lesson (6) Let's look for words

Listen and repeat. ردّد.

Medical supplies مستلزمات طبية



crutches
عكازان



wheelchair
كرسي متحرك



bandage
ضمادة



stethosc
ماعة طبية



face mask
كمامة



first-aid kit
صندوق إسعافات أولية



syringe
حقنة



blood pres
monito
قياس ضغط الدم

Extra vocabulary

breathing	التنفس	patient	
equipment	أدوات / معدات	cut	

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
move	يتحرك	moved	moved
protect	يحمى	protected	protected
check	يفحص	checked	checked
wear	يرتدى	wore	worn
put	يضع	put	put

Help your child identify these words.
ان يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Lesson (6)

Listen, look and read.


Face mask

Doctors and nurses sometimes wear face masks to protect their patients.

يرتدي الأطباء والممرضات أحيانًا واقي وجه لحماية مرضاهم.

A doctor or nurse can put medicine in your body with a syringe.

يمكن للطبيب أو الممرضة وضع الدواء في جسمك بواسطة حقنة.


Syringe


Stethoscope

A doctor listens to your heart and your breathing with a stethoscope.

يستمع الطبيب إلى قلبك وتنفسك باستخدام سماعة الطبيب.

If someone can't walk after an injury or operation they might use a wheelchair.

إذا لم يتمكن شخص من المشي بعد إصابة أو إجراء عملية جراحية، فقد يستخدم كرسي متحرك.


Wheelchair


bandage

A doctor or nurse can put bandages on you to help a cut or injury get better.

يمكن للطبيب أو الممرضة وضع ضمادات على الجرح و الإصابة لتشعر بالتحسن.

If someone has hurt their leg, they can use crutches to help them walk.

إذا أصيب شخص في ساقه، فيمكنه استخدام عكازات لمساعدته على المشي.


crutches

Help your child listen, look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع، ينظر ويقرأ.



blood pressure monitor

You can check the health of your hear
with a blood pressure monitor.

تحقق من صحة قلبك باستخدام جهاز ضغط الدم.

If there's an accident, you might need
a first-aid kit with bandages.

إذا كان هناك حادث، فقد تحتاج إلى حقيبة إسعافات أولية بها ضمادات.



first-aid kit

Ask and answer.



Do you need a first-aid kit if you have an accident?

Yes, I do.



Do you need a syringe to help you walk?



No, I nee
crutches

Help your child ask and answer.

أن يسأل ويجيب.

Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

syringe - medicine - hospital - stethoscope - face mask

My father is a doctor. He works in a 1)........................ . He wears a 2)........................ to protect his patients. He listens to patients heart and breathing with a 3)........................ . He puts medicine in his patients with a 4)........................ .

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Doctors and nurses sometimes wear ..... to protect their patients.
   a) wheelchairs b) face masks c) crutches
2) A doctor listens to your heart and your breathing with a ....
   a) syringe b) stethoscope c) bandage
3) You can check the health of your heart with a ....
   a) face mask b) blood pressure monitor c) bandage
4) If there's an accident, you might need a .... with bandages.
   a) wheelchair b) first-aid kit c) bandage
5) If you hurt your leg, you might use ....
   a) face mask b) stethoscope c) crutches
6) The doctor needs a .... to put medicine in your body.
   a) chair b) face mask c) syringe

3 Read, order, and write.

1) you - need - syringe - Do - a - ?

....

2) can - to - use - I - crutches - walk - .

....

3) wear - must - Nurses - a face mask - .

....

Lesson (7) CLIL: History: Medicine in th past and medicine now

Listen and repeat.

ع وردّد.







aloe	herbs	mint	honey
الصبّار	اعشاب	نعناع	عسل

Extra vocabulary

ancient Egyptians	المصريون القدماء	injuries	ابات / جروح
modern	حديث	papyrus	ع البردي
useful	مفيد	organ	ضو
digestive system	الجهاز الهضمي	diseases	راض
blood supply	تدفق الدم	ideas	كر
treat	يعالج	burns	روق

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
talk	يتحدث	talked	talked
believe	يعتقد	believed	believed
fix	يصلح	fixed	fixed
know	يعرف	knew	known
give	يعطي	gave	given

Important expressions & prepositions

do operation	يقوم بإجراء عملية جراحية	good for	يد
give advice	يعطى نصيحة	make ...... better	ل .... أفضل
get better	يتحسن		

Help your child identify these words.
طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Lesson (7)

Listen and read.

What herbs did ancient Egyptians use to treat diseases?

ما الأعشاب التي استخدمها المصريون القدماء لعلاج الأمراض؟

Doctors and surgeons in the past used different medicines to modern ones, but some of their ideas are useful today. We can learn about what ancient Egyptians did from two of the oldest texts about medicine in the world:

- The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about surgery. Doctors in ancient Egypt could do operations to help people get better after injuries. They could fix broken bones and injuries to the skin.
- The Ebers Papyrus gives treatments for lots of different diseases. It talks about how the heart is the center of the blood supply in the body, and it gives advice about problems with skin, teeth, eyes and other organs.

Some things that ancient Egyptians believed were very different, but we use some of their ideas in modern medicine. For example, they used herbs to treat some diseases, and we know today that these can help – mint is good for the digestive system, and aloe can help with burns. They also used honey to treat infections and skin problems. With science today, we know that honey can make some infections better.

استخدم الأطباء والجراحون في الماضي أدوية مختلفة عن الأدوية الحديثة، لكن بعض أفكارهم مفيدة اليوم. يمكننا التعرف على ما فعله المصريون القدماء من اثنين من أقدم النصوص عن الطب في العالم:

- بردية إدوين سميث عن الجراحة. استطاع الأطباء في مصر القديمة إجراء عمليات جراحية لمساعدة الناس على التحسن بعد الإصابات. استطاعوا إصلاح العظام وإصابات الجلد.
- تقدم بردية إيبرس علاجات للعديد من الأمراض المختلفة. تتحدث عن كيف أن القلب هو مركز إمداد الدم في الجسم، وتقدم نصائح حول مشاكل الجلد والأسنان والعيون والأعضاء الأخرى.

بعض الأشياء التي كان المصريون القدماء يعتقدون فيها كانت مختلفة تمامًا. لكننا نستخدم بعضًا من أفكارهم في الطب الحديث. على سبيل المثال، استخدموا الأعشاب لعلاج بعض الأمراض، ونعلم اليوم أن هذه الأشياء يمكن أن تفيد - النعناع مفيد للجهاز الهضمي، والصبار يمكن أن يساعد في الحروق. كما استخدموا العسل لعلاج العدوى ومشاكل الجلد. وباستخدام العلم اليوم، نعلم أن العسل يمكن أن يحسن من آثار بعض أنواع العدوى.

General Activities

1 **Read and complete the text with the words in the box.**

burns - ideas - believed - infections - useful

Doctors and surgeons in the past used different medicine modern ones, but some of their ideas are 1)................................ to Some things that they believed were very different, but we use s of their 2)........................... in modern medicine. Honey can make s 3)............................ better. Aloe can help with 4)................................ is good for the digestive system.

2 **Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.**

1) .... is good for the digestive syste
   a) Mint   b) Aloe   c) Papyrus
2) Aloe can help with ....
   a) broken bones   b) heart   c) burns
3) Ancient Egyptians used .... to treat some disease
   a) injuries   b) blood   c) herbs
4) We use .... to help with skin problem
   a) aloe   b) mint   c) honey
5) The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about ....
   a) surgery   b) cooking   c) reading

3 **Read, order, and write.**

1) can - burns - help - Aloe - with - .

....

2) is - for - good - Mint - system - digestive - the - .

....

3) infections - can - Honey - you - help - treat - to - .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about surgery. Doctors in ancient Egypt could do operations to help people get better after injuries. They could fix broken bones and injuries to the skin. The Ebers Papyrus gives treatments for lots of different diseases. It talks about how the heart is the center of the blood supply in the body, and it gives advice about problems with skin, teeth, eyes and other organs.

Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. The .... is the center of the blood supply.
   a) skin b) heart c) nose
2. The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about ....
   a) surgery b) blood c) medicine

Answer the following questions.

3. What could doctors in ancient Egypt do?..
4. Could doctors fix broken bones?..
5. What does the Ebers Papyrus give?..
6. What does the Ebers Papyrus talk about?..

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Mint

Guiding words:

(herbs - digestive system - important)

....

....

Lesson (8) Reading: Getting to hospit

Listen and repeat. ...ردد.

Getting to hospital الوصول إلى المستشفى


coast
ساحل

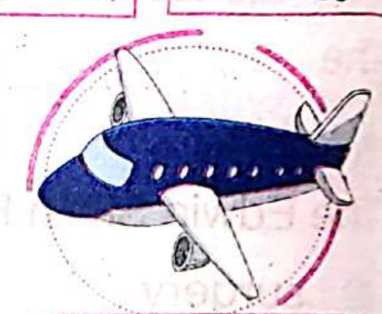

countryside
الريف


paramedic
مسعف


emergen
طوارئ


ambulance
سيارة إسعاف


helicopter
هليكوبتر


airplane / plane
طائرة ركاب

Extra vocabulary

areas	مناطق	lives	...رواح
population	كثافة سكانية	pilot	...ر

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
drive	يقود	drove	driven
save	ينقذ	saved	saved

Important expressions & prepositions

save lives	ينقذ الأرواح	get people to	...صل الناس إلى
fly people to	ينقل الناس جوًا إلى	give first aid	...م بعمل إسعافات أولية
inside the plane	داخل الطائرة	about six-hour drive	...ة ما يقرب من 6 ساعات

Help your child identify these words.
...ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look and read.

Who are flying doctors?

من هم الأطباء الطيارون؟

Flying doctors



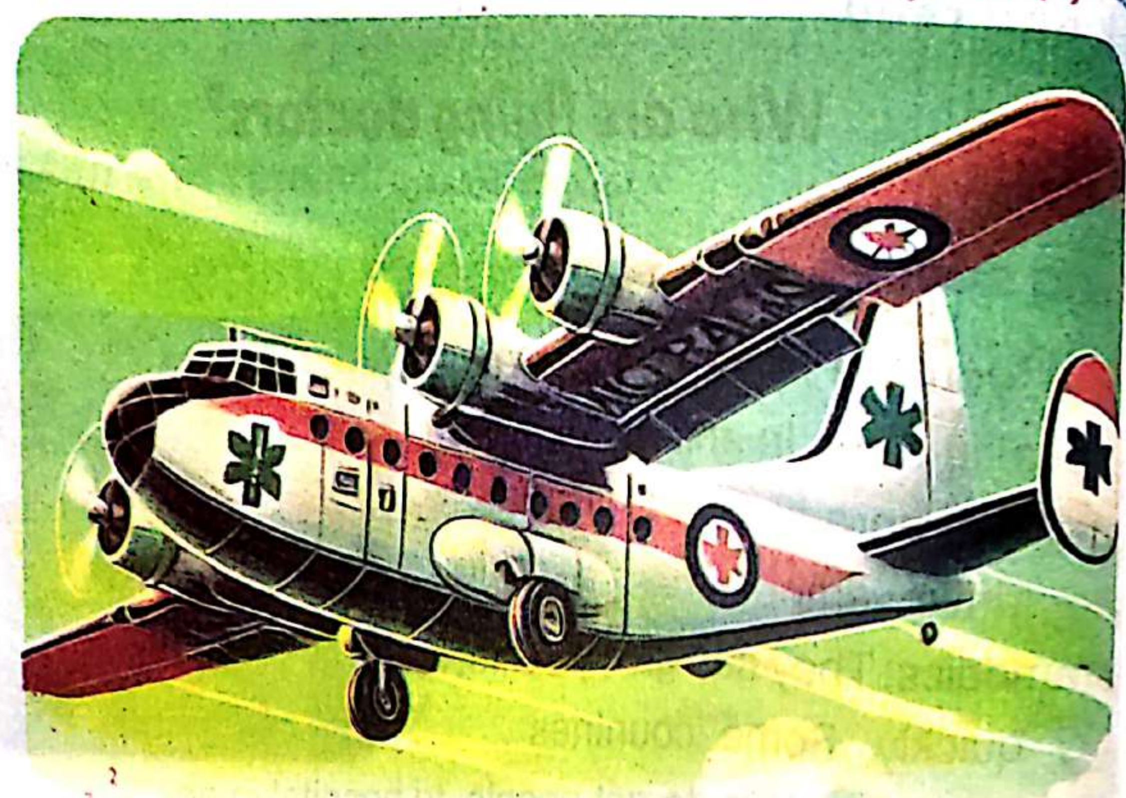
When you are sick, you can go to hospital in a car. In an emergency, you can go in an ambulance. The people who drive ambulances are called paramedics. They can give you first aid very quickly. Some countries also use helicopters to get people to hospital in an emergency. These are very important and can save lives.

عندما تكون مريضًا، يمكنك الذهاب إلى المستشفى بالسيارة، في حالة الطوارئ، يمكنك الذهاب في سيارة إسعاف. يُطلق على الأشخاص الذين يقودون سيارات الإسعاف اسم المسعفين. يمكنهم إعطاؤك الإسعافات الأولية بسرعة كبيرة. تستخدم بعض البلدان أيضًا طائرات الهليكوبتر (المروحيات) لنقل الأشخاص إلى المستشفى في حالة الطوارئ. هذه المروحيات مهمة للغاية ويمكن أن تنقذ الأرواح.

Australia is an enormous country – 7.69 million square kilometers. It has a population of about 25 million people. Most of the people live near the coast around the country.

About one third live in the countryside, in areas that are a long way from towns and hospitals – sometimes about a six-hour drive. What happens when you are sick? You can call the flying doctors!

أستراليا بلد ضخم تبلغ مساحته 7.69 مليون كيلومتر مربع. يبلغ عدد سكانها حوالي 25 مليون نسمة. يعيش معظم السكان بالقرب من الساحل في جميع أنحاء البلاد. ويعيش حوالي ثلث السكان في الريف، في مناطق بعيدة عن المدن والمستشفيات - في بعض الأحيان حوالي ست ساعات بالسيارة. ماذا يحدث عندما تكون مريضًا؟ يمكنك أستدعاء الأطباء الطيارين!



The Royal Flying Doctor Service brings medical help to people all over Australia. The flying doctors are pilots as well as doctors. They can help with emergencies or injuries where they happen, and they can fly people to hospital. It is much quicker than traveling by road.

The Australian Flying Doctor Service has 77 airplanes. There is a lot of medical equipment inside, and they can be used as hospitals. Doctors can even do operations inside the planes!

خدمة الطبيب الملكي الطائر (خدمة إسعافات في أستراليا) تقدم المساعدة الطبية للأشخاص في جميع أنحاء أستراليا. الأطباء الطيارون هم طيارون وكذلك أطباء. يمكنهم المساعدة في حالات الطوارئ أو الإصابات حيثما تحدث، ويمكنهم نقل الأشخاص إلى المستشفى بالطائرة، وهو أسرع بكثير من السفر عن طريق البر. تضم خدمة الطبيب الطائر الأسترالي 77 طائرة وهناك الكثير من المعدات الطبية بالداخل، ويمكن استخدامها كمستشفيات. يمكن للأطباء إجراء عمليات داخل الطائرات!

Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

sick - ambulance - emergency - helicopters - paramedics

When you are sick, you can go to hospital in a car. In an emergency, you can go in an 1).. The people who drive ambulances are called 2).. They can give you first aid very quickly. Some countries also use 3).. to get people to hospital in an 4).. These are very important and can save lives.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) You can go in a/an .... to hospital in an emergency.
   a) train b) ambulance c) tram
2) People who drive ambulances are called ....
   a) doctors b) paramedics c) teachers
3) Some countries use ..... to get people to hospital in an emergency.
   a) helicopters b) buses c) carts
4) The flying doctors are .... as well as doctors.
   a) farmers b) teachers c) pilots
5) Doctors can even .... operations inside the planes!
   a) make b) have c) do

3 Read, order, and write.

1) are - people - Paramedics - drive - who - ambulances - .

....

2) enormous - an - Australia - is - country - .

....

3) are - you - sick, - When - flying - call - the - doctors - .

....

Review on Unit (9)

Vocabulary



Help your child revise unit (9).

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة التاسعة.

Phonics

Homophones


sea
بحر


see
يرى


here
هنا


hear
يسمع


write
يكتب


right
صواب



flour
دقيق


flower
وردة

Language

If you fall over, you hurt yourself.





You must drink lots of water.

You mustn't play loud music.



Exam on Unit (9)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. fl_w_r   2. s_ _   3. s_a   4. wr_t_

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

mask - stethoscope - measure - doctor's - patients

I'm Heba. This is my 1) .... bag. I can use the 2) .... to listen to a patient's heart. I can 3) .... blood pressure using the blood pressure monitor. I should always wear a 4) ....

3 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

In an emergency, an ambulance takes you to a hospital. Paramedics drive an ambulance, and they can give you first aid. In some countries, there are helicopters that can fly you to a hospital very quickly. Australia is such a big country that many people live hundreds of kilometers away from the nearest hospital. So, there are some doctors there who can fly small planes, called "flying doctors".

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. In an emergency, a/an .... takes you to a hospital.
   a) bike   b) ambulance   c) ship
2. .... drive ambulances.
   a) Vets   b) Paramedics   c) Farmers

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What can paramedics give you? ....

4. What can helicopters do? ....
5. Is Australia a big country? ....
6. What are some doctors who can fly small planes called? ....

4 The Reader.

A Read and match.

1) Nesma asked her — a) her a box of Grandma's letters.
2) Nesma's dad showed — b) friend Laila to help her.
c) in the school news letter.

B Read and write TRUE or FALSE.

1) Nesma quickly had a good idea for an invention. (.....)
2) Nesma read Grandma's notes about making a special car. (.....)

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) If you heat ice, it ....
a) melt b) melts c) melting
2) You must .... a first, aid kit in your house.
a) have b) had c) has
3) If the doctor gives you medicine, you mustn't .... to take it.
a) forget b) forgets c) forgot
4) You .... shout in class.
a) must b) mustn't c) can

6 Read, order, and write.

1) must - lots of - They - water - drink - .
2) die - you - Plants - don't - if - them - water - .

7 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Hospital rules

Guiding words:
(get rest - medicine - visitors)

Exam On Review (3)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. sculp____ 2. fl_t_ 3. gl__ 4. r__ht

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

sister - similar - grow - exactly - Identical

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. 1)........................ twins look exactly the same. Their bodies work and 2)................................ in the same way. Non-identical twins can be 3)................................ to each other, or they can be very different. They can be two brothers, two sisters, or a 4)................................ and a brother.

3 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifacts in tombs for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifacts would help them in the afterlife. There were small models of boats, animals and people. Today we can see some of these objects in museums. I love reading about ancient Egypt.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Archaeologists have found lots of important.................................
   a) artifacts b) plastic c) ball
2. They believed that these artifacts would help them in the ....
   a) today's life b) past life c) afterlife

B) Answer the following questions.

3. Who have found lots of important artifacts?.................................

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

What were in the tombs?..

Where can we see these objects today?..

Do you like reading about ancient Egypt?...

4 The Reader.

A Read and match.

1) Nesma saw an
2) Nesma loved

a) inventing things.
b) she was nervous.
c) advertisement for a competition.

B Read and write TRUE or FALSE.

) Nesma's grandma used to be an inventor. (..............................)

) Nesma gets her ideas right. (..............................)

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) To .... is to get characteristics from your parents.
   a) behave b) inherit c) play
2) Doctors use a .... to listen to your breathing.
   a) stethoscope b) face mask c) bandage
3) Look! I've .... a picture of you.
   a) painted b) paint c) painting
4) How .... books are there?
   a) many b) much c) often

6 Read, order, and write.

1) is - a picture - A portrait - a person - of - .

2) much - water - How - there - is - ?

7 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Twins

Guiding words:
(siblings - identical - two brothers)

Non-Fiction Reader

The Grand Egyptian Museum

Vocabulary


display case
خزينة / صندوق عرض


gallery
معرض للفنون


staircase
دَرَج / سلم


statue
تمثال


replica
نسخة طبق الأصل


video tours
جولات بالفيديو

Definitions

display case	We can see objects in it.
gallery	There are lots of display cases in it.
staircase	It takes you up to other galleries.
statue	a figure of a person like Ramses *II*
replica	a copy of an original artifact

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Listen and read.

Why was the Grand Egyptian Museum built?

The Grand Egyptian Museum is a very exciting, new museum in Giza. It is one of the largest museums in the world. It's around 490,000 m^2, and the central room is big enough to put an airplane inside. There is a huge statue of Ramses II in the room. It arrived at the museum in January 2018. The builders of the museum built a large room around it. There are many more statues of pharaohs displayed on the Great Staircase. From the museum there is also an incredible view of the Pyramids.

The Egyptian Museum in the center of Cairo wasn't big enough to show all the amazing treasures from Egypt's history. Some of the display cases were old. The new museum building has modern display cases which can keep the artifacts at the right temperature so they are safe.

لماذا تم بناء المتحف المصري الكبير؟

المتحف المصري الكبير هو متحف جديد مثير للغاية في الجيزة. إنه أحد أكبر المتاحف في العالم. تبلغ مساحته حوالي 490 ألف متر مربع، والغرفة المركزية كبيرة بما يكفي لوضع طائرة بالداخل. يوجد تمثال ضخم لرمسيس الثاني في الغرفة. وصل إلى المتحف في يناير 2018. بنى بناة المتحف غرفة كبيرة حوله. هناك العديد من تماثيل الفراعنة المعروضة على الدَرَج الكبير. هناك أيضًا منظر رائع للإهرامات من المتحف.

لم يكن المتحف المصري في وسط القاهرة كبيرًا بما يكفي لعرض جميع الكنوز المدهشة من تاريخ مصر. كانت بعض خزائن العرض قديمة. يحتوي مبنى المتحف الجديد على خزائن عرض حديثة يمكنها الحفاظ على القطع الأثرية في درجة الحرارة المناسبة حتى تكون (القطع الآثرية) آمنة.

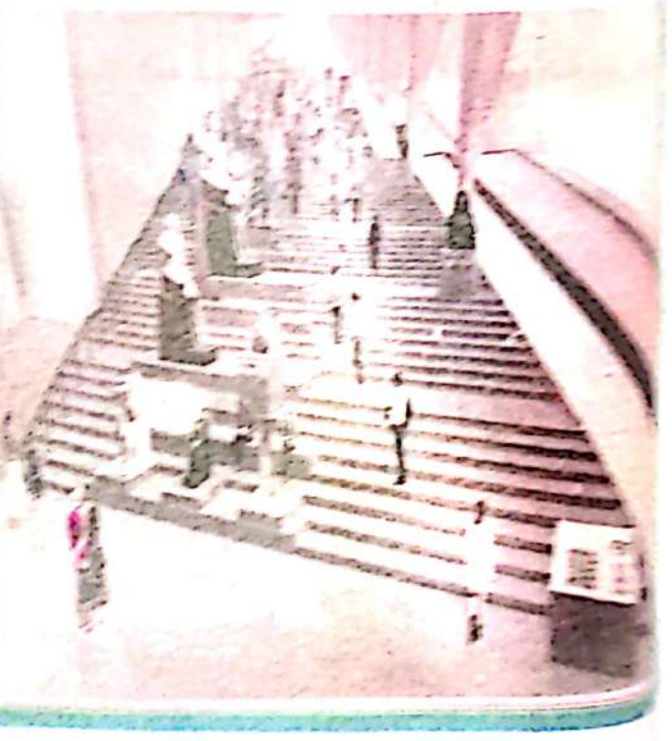


Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر، يستمع ويقرأ.

There are over 100,000 artifacts inside the new museu
and over 3,000 treasures from Tutankhamun's tomb. The fo
rooms of Tutankhamun's original tomb were quite small - o
110 m² . The new museum has a replica of the four rooms
Tutankhamun's tomb, and much bigger galleries to display t
treasures in the same order as they were found. There are al
photos of the time when people first explored the tomb.
There are video tours that you can watch online. These show yo
some of the artifacts, as well as some of the different gallerie
and parts of the building. Many tourists from all over the wo
want to visit this amazing, new museum.

يد أكثر من 100.000 قطعة أثرية داخل المتحف الجديد، وأكثر من 3000 كنز من مقبرة توت عنخ آمون. كانت الأربع
رف الخاصة بمقبرة توت عنخ آمون الأصلية صغيرة إلى حد ما بمساحة 110 مترًا مربعًا. يحتوي المتحف الجديد على
سخة طبق الأصل من الأربع غرف من مقبرة توت عنخ آمون، وصالات عرض أكبر بكثير لعرض الكنوز بنفس الترتيب
ي تم العثور عليها فيه. هناك أيضًا صور للوقت عندما اكتشف الناس المقبرة لأول مرة. هناك جولات فيديو يمكنك
شاهدتها عبر الإنترنت وهذه الفيديوهات تعرض لك بعض القطع الأثرية، بالإضافة إلى بعض المعارض المختلفة وأجزاء
المبنى. يرغب العديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم في زيارة هذا المتحف الجديد المذهل.

Look and read.



1) There are lots of incredible artifacts in the Egyptian Museum in Cairo.

١) يوجد الكثير من القطع الأثرية الرائعة في المتحف المصري بالقاهرة.

2) What is it? - Tutankhamun's mask
How old is it? - Over 3,000 years old
What is it made of? - Gold
How tall is it? - About 54 cm tall

٢) ما هو؟ - قناع توت عنخ آمون
كم عمره؟ - عمره أكثر من 3000 سنة
من ما هو مصنوع؟ - ذهب
كم يبلغ طوله؟ - حوالي 54 سم



3) What is it? - The Palette of Narmer
How old is it? - Over 5,000 years old
What is it made of? - Green schist stone
How high is it? - About 63.5 cm high

٣) ما هو؟ - لوحة نارمر
كم عمرها؟ - عمرها أكثر من 5000 سنة
من ما هو مصنوع؟ - حجر الشيست الأخضر
كم يبلغ طوله؟ - حوالي 63.5 سم



4) What is it? - The Merneptah Stele
How old is it? - Over 3,000 years old
What is it made of? - Granite
How high is it? - About 3 meters high



٤) ما هو؟ - لوحة مرنبتاح
كم عمرها؟ - عمرها أكثر من 3000 سنة
من ما هو مصنوع؟ - الجرانيت
كم يبلغ طوله؟ - حوالي 3 أمتار



Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر، يستمع ويقرأ.

Unit 10 We love adventure

نحن نحب المغامرة!



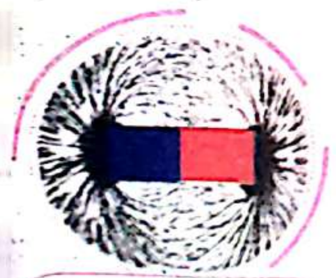
Unit Ten Objectives

Lesson (1)	To understand and talk about magnets and poles	يفهم ويتحدث عن المغناطيس والأقطاب
Lesson (2)	To learn about the North and South poles compasses and maps	يتعلم عن القطب الشمالي والجنوبي والبوصلة والخرائط
	To use can for ability	يستخدم «can» للتعبير عن القدرة
Lesson (3)	To use the first conditional to make predictions	يستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتعبير عن التنبؤ
Lessons (4 & 5)	To understand different types of motion	يفهم أنواع الحركة المختلفة
	To learn about contact forces	يتعلم عن قوي التلامس
Lesson (6)	To use the first conditional to talk about forces	يستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتعبير عن القوى
Lesson (7)	To recognize and produce the sound (g) as (j)	يتعرف على نطق صوت حرف (g) مثل (j)
Lesson (8)	To learn more about friction	يتعلم أكثر عن الاحتكاك
Lesson (9)	To talk about the different uses of magnets	يتحدث عن الاستخدامات المختلفة للمغناطيس

Lessons (1 & 2) Let's learn about words
Reading: How to find directions

Listen and repeat. استمع وردّد.

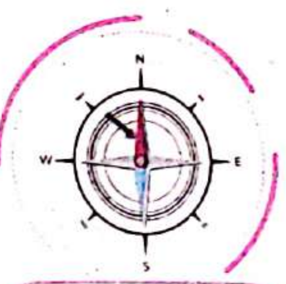
Digital technology التقنية الرقمية


magnetic field
المجال المغناطيسي


magnet
مغناطيس



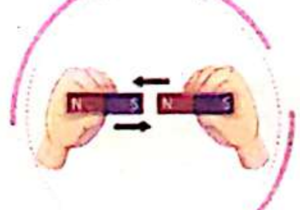
poles
أقطاب



needle
إبرة


metal
معدن


compass
بوصلة


attract
ينجذب


repel
يتنافر

Extra vocabulary

adventure	مغامرة	area	منطقة / مساحة
map	خريطة	direction	اتجاه
way	طريق / اتجاه	path	طريق / مسار
piece	قطعة / جزء	useful	مفيد
invisible	غير مرئي	arrow	سهم

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
navigate	ينتقل / يحدد الاتجاه	navigated	navigated
pull	يتجاذب / يسحب	pulled	pulled
attract	يجذب	attracted	attracted
repel	يتنافر	repelled	repelled
hide	يختبئ	hid	hidden
say	يقول	said	said

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Listen, look and read.



Magnet

A magnet is a piece of metal that can attract or repel some other metals.

مغناطيس هو قطعة من المعدن يمكنها جذب أو تنافر بعض المعادن الأخرى.

Magnets have a north pole and a south pole.

المغناطيس له قطب شمالي وقطب جنوبي.



Poles



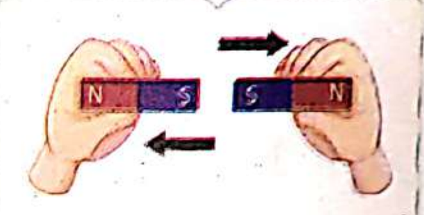
Attract

When the north pole of one magnet is close to the south pole of another magnet, they attract.

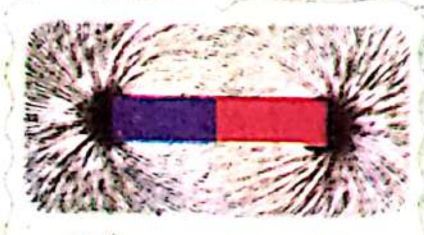
مايكون القطب الشمالي لمغناطيس قريبًا من القطب الجنوبي لمغناطيس آخر فإنهما يتجاذبان.

The north pole of a magnet repels the north pole of another magnet.

يتنافر القطب الشمالي للمغناطيس مع القطب الشمالي لمغناطيس آخر.



Repel



Magnet field

A magnet field is an area around a magnet which can pull objects towards it. We can't see this - it's invisible.

المجال المغناطيسي هو منطقة حول المغناطيس يمكن أن تجذب الأشياء نحوها.

لا يمكننا رؤيته - إنه غير مرئي.

A compass can help you navigate. The needle in a compass is a magnet. It always points to the north.

يمكن أن تساعدك البوصلة في تحديد الاتجاه. الإبرة في البوصلة هي مغناطيس يشير دائمًا إلى الشمال.

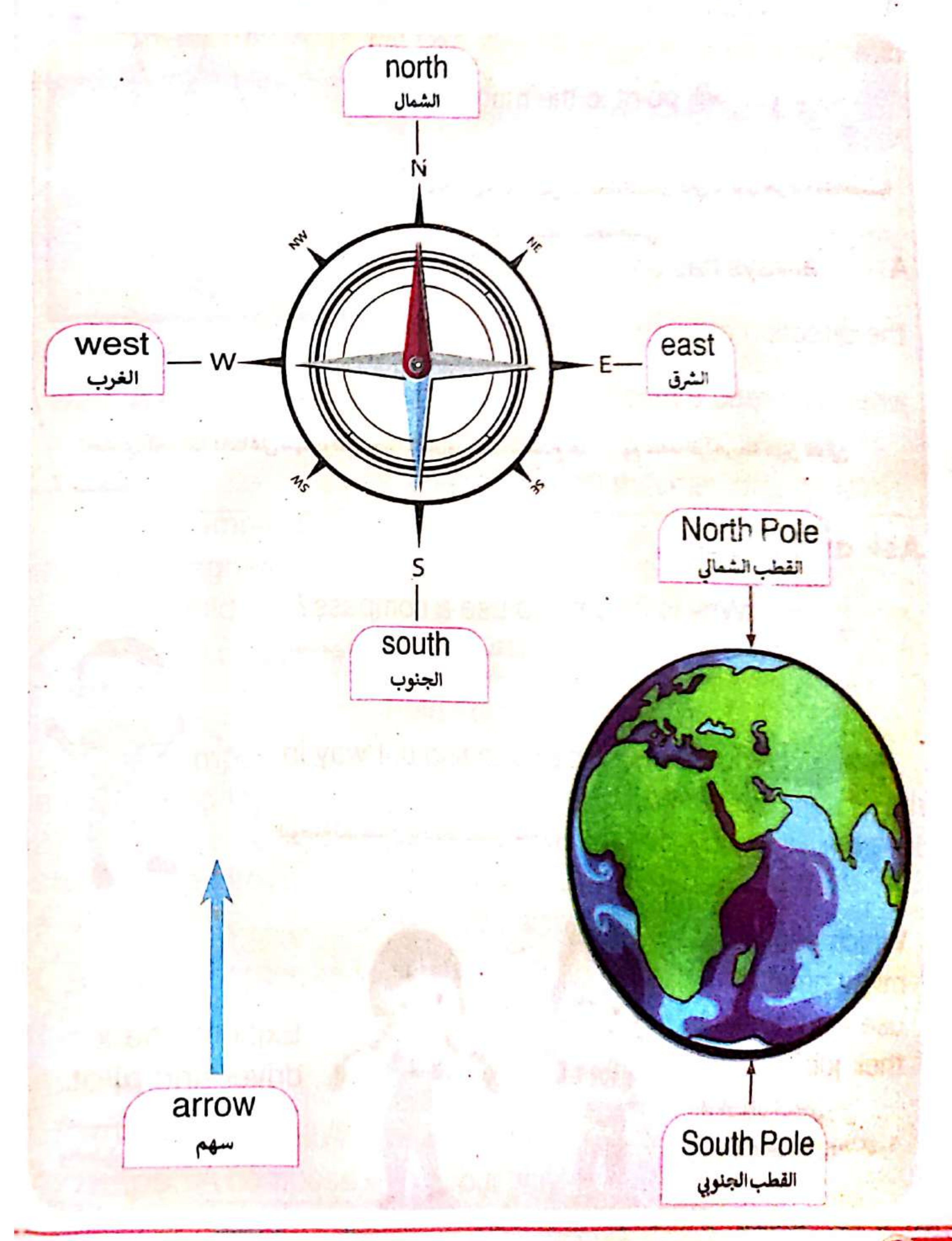


compass

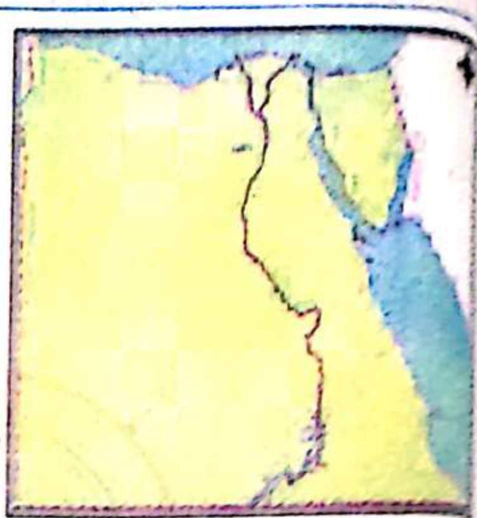
Help your child listen, look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع وينظر ويقرأ.

Listen and repeat.



Listen, look and read.



A compass can show you which direction is north. It has a magnetic needle which will point to the magnetic North Pole.

يمكن للبوصلة أن تبين لك اتجاه الشمال. فهي تحتوي على إبرة مغناطيسية تشير إلى القطب الشمالي المغناطيسي.

A map always has an arrow that shows the direction of north. You can use this when you read a map to show you where to go.

تحتوي الخريطة دائمًا على سهم يوضح اتجاه الشمال ويمكنك استخدام هذا السهم عندما تقرأ خريطة لتبين لك أين تذهب.

Ask and answer.



Why is it useful to use a compass?

لماذا من المفيد استخدام البوصلة؟



A compass helps us to find our way in the desert.

البوصلة تساعدنا في إيجاد طريقنا في الصحراء.

Which people might need to use a compass in their job?

أي أشخاص يحتاجون إلى استخدام البوصلة في وظائفهم؟





Explorer, sailor, driver and pilot.

المستكشف والبحار و السائق والطيار.

General Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) A .... can show you which direction is north.
   a) magnet   b) telephone   c) compass
2) A compass has a magnetic ....
   a) pen   b) bar   c) needle
3) The needle points to the ....
   a) east   b) north   c) south
4) A map always has a/an ...... that shows the direction of north.
   a) arrow   b) circle   c) line
5) You can use the arrow when you read a ...... to show you where to go.
   a) book   b) map   c) story
6) A compass helps us to find our .... in the desert.
   a) street   b) corner   c) way
7) A .... is a piece of metal that can attract metals.
   a) compass   b) magnet   c) pole
8) A magnetic .... is an area around a magnet.
   a) field   b) pole   c) map

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

needle - Pole - map - arrow - go

A compass can show you which direction is north. It has a magnetic 1) .... which will point to the magnetic North 2) .... A map always has an 3) .... that shows the direction of north. You can use this when you read a 4) .... to show you where to go.

3 Read, order, and write.

1) the north - The magnetic - points - to - needle - .
2) use - useful - It's - to - a compass - .
3) an arrow - always - A map - has - .
4) helps - A compass - find - our way - us - .



4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

A magnet is a piece of metal that can attract or repel some other metals. Magnets have a north pole and a south pole. When the north pole of one magnet is close to the south pole of another magnet, they attract. The north pole of a magnet repels the north pole of another magnet, and the south pole of a magnet repels the south pole of another magnet. Magnetic field is an area around a magnet which can pull objects towards it. We can't see this - it is invisible.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. A .... is a piece of metal.
   a) magnet   b) map   c) path
2. Magnets can attract ....
   a) wood   b) paper   c) metals

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What are the two poles of a magnet?..
4. What is a magnetic field?..
5. Can you see a magnetic field?..
6. What happens when similar poles come close?..

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

A compass

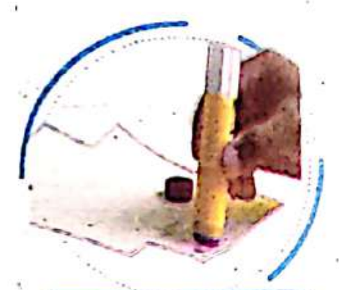
Guiding words:

(direction - magnetic needle - North Pole)

Lesson (3) Language use: Conditionals

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.


stick
يلصق


pick up
يلتقط


touch
يلمس


get wet
يبتل بالماء


watch a video
يشاهد فيديو


metal board
سبورة معدن


rain
تمطر


jacket
جاكيت

Read and learn.



1. If she touches the shape, the magnet will pick it up.



2. If you put a magnet on a metal board, it will stick.



3. If you watch this video, you will learn about magnets.



4. If he doesn't go that way, he'll get lost.

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

(If) First Conditional

«إذا / لو» الحالة الشرطية الأولى

Usage

To talk about possibilities in the present or in the future.

نستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتحدث عن إمكانية حدوث شئ في المضارع أو المستقبل.

Form

If + subj فاعل + present simple, subj + will / won't + inf.

مضارع بسيط — مستقبل بسيط

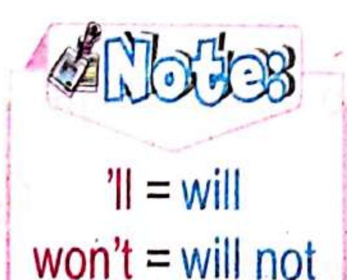
- If you go that way, you will get lost.
- If I go to Giza, I will visit the pyramids.

Subj + (will / won't + inf) + if + subj + present simple

مستقبل بسيط — مضارع بسيط

إذا جاءت (if) في وسط الجملتين، لا نضع (comma) فاصلة.

- You will learn about magnets if you watch this video.



'll = will

won't = will not

Help your child identify how to use the first conditional 'If'.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على استخدام قاعدة (If) الحالة الشرطية الأولى.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) If you .... an umbrella, you won't get wet.
a) takes b) take c) taking

2) If you go out in the rain, you .... wet.
a) 'll get b) gets c) getting

3) If I see my cousin, I'll .... hello.
a) says b) saying c) say

4) If he .... go that way, he'll get lost.
a) don't b) isn't c) doesn't

5) If you watch this video, you .... learn about magnets.
a) 'm b) 'll c) 're

6) If it is sunny tomorrow, we'll .... swimming.
a) go b) goes c) going

7) If an object .... metal, a magnet will pick it up.
a) was b) is c) be

8) If you put a magnet on a metal board, it ....
a) stick b) will stick c) sticking

9) If Nour .... a compass, she will know where to go.
a) use b) uses c) used

10) If you .... south, you will get to Aswan.
a) travel b) travels c) will travel

11) If Amir .... north, he will not get to Giza.
a) don't travel b) doesn't travel c) isn't travel

12) If Dad is hungry, he .... a pizza.
a) make b) will make c) makes

13) If they .... Giza, they will visit the pyramids.
a) visit b) will visit c) visits

14) If Youssef goes to the desert, he will .... a camel.
a) rides b) ride c) riding

Lessons (4 & 5) Types of motion
Reading: Forces

Listen and repeat. استمع وردّد.

Types of motion أنواع الحركة



hit
يضرب



balance
يتوازن



land
يهبط

roll
يدحرج/يتدحرج



drop
يُسقط/يوقع



bounce
يتنطط / وثب

Forces أنواع القوى



magnetism
القوة المغناطيسية



push
قوة الدفع



friction
قوة الاحتكاك



pull
قوة (السحب / الشد)

Help your child identify types of motion.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على أنواع الحركة.

Look and read.

Forces القوى



A force is something that can make things move. **Magnetism** is a type of force, but there are others:

القوة هي شيء يمكن أن يجعل الأشياء تتحرك. المغناطيسية هي نوع من القوة ، لكن هناك أنواع أخرى:



Push: this moves an object away or forwards – you can push a cart when you go to the store.

الدفع: هي قوة تحرك الشيء بعيدا أو إلى الأمام – يمكنك دفع عربة عندما تذهب إلى المتجر.



Pull: this brings something towards you – you can pull on a door handle to open a door.

السحب: هي قوة تجذب الشيء نحوك - يمكنك سحب مقبض الباب لفتح الباب.



Friction: when one object touches another object as it moves, there is a force between them. This is called friction. It can slow down the object that is moving.

الاحتكاك: عندما يلمس جسم ما جسما آخر أثناء تحركه ، تكون هناك قوة بينهما. وهذا ما يسمى الاحتكاك. يمكن أن تبطئ الشيء الذي يتحرك.



Pushing, pulling and friction are contact forces. The two objects have to touch each other for the movement to happen. The contact can stop, start, or change the speed or direction of the movement.

الدفع والسحب والاحتكاك هي قوى اتصال. يجب أن يلمس الكائنان بعضهما البعض حتى تحدث الحركة. يمكن لجهة الاتصال إيقاف أو بدء أو تغيير سرعة أو اتجاه الحركة.

Definitions

push: this moves something away or forward.
قوة الدفع



pull: this brings something towards you.
قوة السحب



friction: this happens when two objects have to touch each other for the movement to happen.
قوة الاحتكاك



contact forces: this is a force that pulls between two things together.
قوى التلامس



Listen, read and notice the rhyme:

You can **hit** or **bounce** a ball.

Try to **balance**, please don't **fall**.

You can **drop** the dice if you stay.

If it's your turn, you'll **roll** and **play**.





Help your child listen and read.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويقرأ.

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

moving - touch - pulling - friction - between

When one object touches another object as it moves, there is a force between them. This is called 1)................................ . It can slow down the object that is 2)................................ . Pushing, 3)................................ and friction are contact forces. The two objects have to 4)................................ each other for the movement to happen.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) .... is a type of force.
   a) Magnetism b) Cart c) Handle
2) You can push a .... when you go to a store.
   a) desk b) cart c) train
3) You can pull a door .... to open a door.
   a) contact b) magnetism c) handle
4) .... can slow down the object that is moving.
   a) Magnetism b) Friction c) Contact
5) Pushing, pulling and friction are .... forces.
   a) friction b) magnetism c) contact
6) A .... is something that can make things move.
   a) cart b) force c) friction

3 Read, order, and write.

1) you - towards - A pulling - something - brings - force - .

....

2) you - Can - the cart - push - ?

....

3) you - toy - Did - drop - your - ?

....



4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

A force is something that can make things move. Magnetism is a type of force, but there are others: Push – this moves an object away or forwards. You can push a cart when you go to the store.

Pull – this brings something towards you. You can pull on a door handle to open a door.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. A .... is something that makes things move.

   a) force   b) cart   c) handle

2. .... is a type of force.

   a) Magnetism   b) Directions   c) Balance

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What can a force make things do?..
4. What does push do?..
5. What can you pull to open a door?..
6. What force moves things towards you?..

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Force

Guiding words:

(move - magnetism - push)

....

....

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lesson (6) Language use

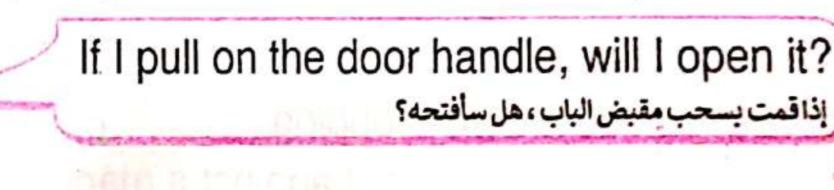
"If" Conditional

Yes / No question (السؤال بـ (هل ......؟))

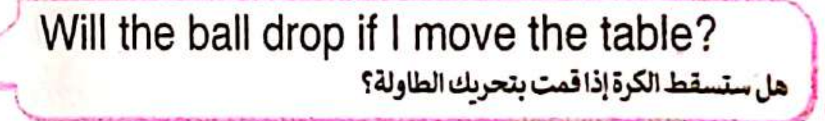
نستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى في الأسئلة للتخمين.

If + subj + present simple, will + subj + inf. ....?
Will + subj + inf., if + subj + present simple?

- Yes, subj + will. - No, subj + won't.



Yes, you will. نعم ، ستفعل.



No, it will not. لا، لن يحدث ذلك.

Wh-question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Wh-word + will + subj + inf. + if + subj + present simple?

Where will the ball go if I throw it?

What will happen if we move the book?

Help your child ask and answer questions with (if).
ساعد طفلك أن يسأل ويجيب أسئلة باستخدام (If).

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Where .... the ball go if I throw it?

a) will b) are c) is

2) If I .... the string, will the bell make a sound?

a) pulls b) pulled c) pull

3) If I pull the door, ... it open?

a) will b) do c) does

4) If I drop this glass beaker, will it .... ?

a) breaks b) break c) breaking

5) The light will go on if you .... this string.

a) pull b) pulls c) pulling

6) Will this ball bounce if I .... it?

a) drops b) dropping c) drop

7) If we .... a magnet against a magnet here, will it pick up this metal ruler?

a) put b) putting c) puts

8) What .... happen if you mix oil and water?

a) do b) does c) will

9) What will happen if I .... the button?

a) pushes b) pushed c) push

10) .... the water be cold if we put it in the fridge?

a) Is b) Has c) Will

11) If we .... a compass, will we get lost?

a) use b) used c) uses

12) What will .... if we move the book?

a) happen b) happened c) happens

13) Will he .... angry if I break his glasses?

a) is b) be c) was

14) If it .... , will we go out?

a) rains b) raining c) rain

Help your child deal with such questions.

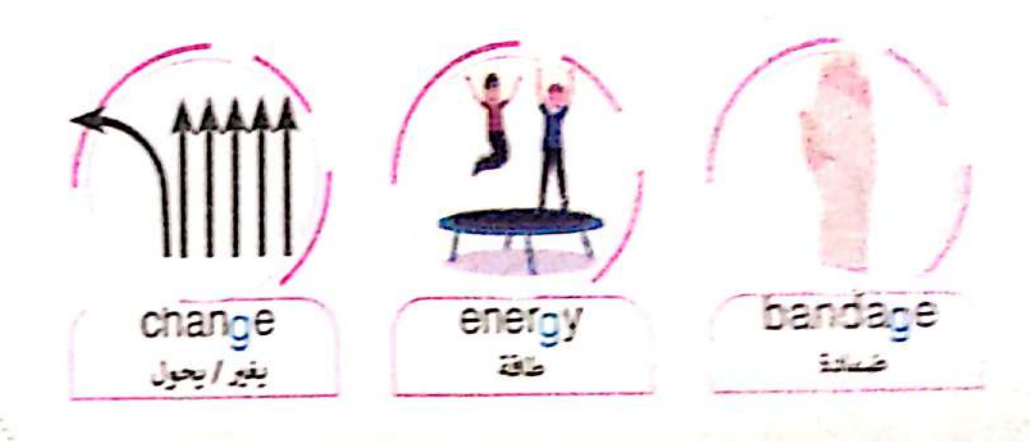
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

Lesson (7) Learn sounds with Busy Bee!

Phonics 🎧 Listen and repeat.

We say "g" as /dʒ/ if it is followed by e, i, y in most words.

لاحظ: ينطق "g" مثل /dʒ/ إذا جاء بعده حرف «y ،i ،e» في معظم الكلمات.



change
يغير / يحول

energy
طاقة

bandage
ضمادة

g
/dʒ/



village
قرية



danger
خطر



giraffe
زرافة

Look, listen and say.

Danger! There's a giraffe in the village!

In June and July, giraffes have lots of energy.

They run and jump through the village.



Help your child listen to the words that have / dʒ/ sound.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى الكلمات التي تحتوي على صوت / dʒ /

Listen and sing.

We have so much energy, energy.
Let's go to the village for an adventure!
In the village, we can see, we can see
A cat. Look, it's climbing a tree!

We have so much energy, energy.
Let's go to the village for an adventure!
In the village, we can see, we can see
A cat in a tree! Danger! Danger!

Can you see?
A giraffe saved the cat in the tree!
The cat is hurt. It needs a bandage.
The cat is tired. It has no more energy!





Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. banda_e   2. _iraffe   3. villa_e   4. dan_er

5. chan_e   6. ener_y   7. _ump   8. _uly

Help your child listen and sing.
... أن يستمع ويغني.

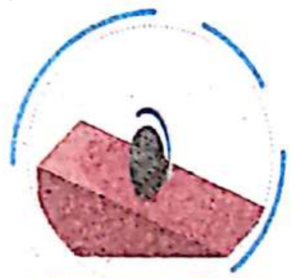
Lesson (8) CLIL: Science: Friction

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.

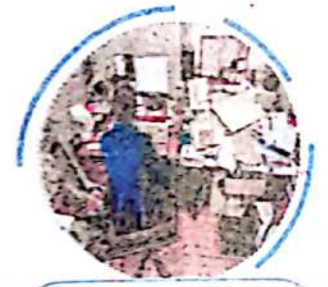
Friction الاحتكاك


ground
أرض

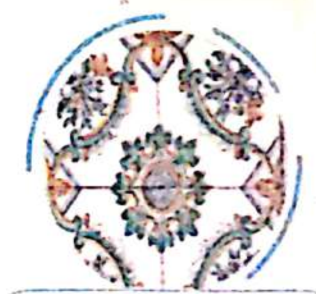

ramp
منحدر


rub out
يزيل / يمحى


surface
سطح


messy
فوضوي


roll a car
يدحرج سيارة


smooth
ناعم / أملس

Extra vocabulary

experiment	تجربة	run	يجرى
position	وضع / مكانه	use	يستخدم
gently	بلطف	put	يضع
measure	يقيس	toy car	سيارة لُعبة
mark	علامة	slowly	ببطء

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



Look and read.

Friction experiment[1]

Friction is a contact force between two surfaces. We use it every day, from when we put our foot on the ground[2] to run, to when we use an eraser to rub out[3] pencil marks. We can do an experiment to see how friction works.

Roll a toy car down a ramp[4]. Measure how far it travels.

What will happen if we change the ramp? We can put glue and sand on it. If we roll the car down the ramp again, will the distance[5] change?

1. تجربة 2. الأرض 3. يزيل 4. منحدر 5. المسافة

Read and learn.

Friction works in the opposite direction to the way object is moving, so it makes things move more slowly.

يعمل الاحتكاك في الاتجاه المعاكس لطريق تحرك الجسم، لذلك فإنه يجعل الأشياء تتحرك بسرعة أبطأ

Examples of friction أمثلة على الاحتكاك

1. Putting a foot on the ground to run.

الضغط على الأرض للجري

2. Rubbing out pencil marks with an eraser.

إزالة علامات القلم الرصاص بالممحاة

3. Bicycle wheels moving on the road.

عجلات الدراجة تتحرك على الطريق

Lesson (٩) CLIL: Science: Magnets

Listen and repeat. استمع وردد

			
magnetic surface سطح مغناطيسي	nails مسامير	wire سلك	factories مصانع
			
transportation وسائل النقل	MRI scan أشعة الرنين المغناطيسي	farmer فلاح	farming الزراعة - الفلاحة

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
swallow	يبلع	swallowed	swallowed
store	يخزن	stored	stored
recycle	يعيد تدوير	recycled	recycled
stick	يلصق	stuck	stuck

Important expressions & prepositions

sort out	يصنف	lift off	يقلع
in the right place	في المكان الصحيح	bits of	قطع من

Look and read.

Uses of magnets استخدامات المغناطيس

Magnets are useful at home and at school. We can stick photos to magnetic surfaces, or use magnets to keep doors closed. But they are important in lots of other ways too.

المغناطيس مفيد في المنزل والمدرسة. يمكننا لصق الصور على الأسطح المغناطيسية ، أو استخدام المغناطيس لإبقاء الأبواب مغلقة. لكنها مهمة في الكثير من الطرق الأخرى أيضا.

Medicine الطب

In hospitals, an MRI scan (magnetic resonance imaging) uses a magnetic field to make pictures of organs inside our bodies. An X-ray can take pictures of bones, but an MRI scan can give doctors more information. The scans are very useful and save many lives.

في المستشفيات ، يستخدم فحص التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي (التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي) مجالا مغناطيسيا لعمل صور لأعضاء داخل أجسامنا. يمكن للأشعة السينية التقاط صور للعظام ، لكن فحص التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي يمكن أن يعطي الأطباء مزيدا من المعلومات. عمليات المسح مفيدة للغاية وتنقذ العديد من الأرواح.

Farming الزراعة



We know that cows eat grass, but sometimes they can eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metal. This stops the metal from damaging the cow's digestive system.

نحن نعلم أن الأبقار تأكل العشب ، لكن في بعض الأحيان يمكنها أن تأكل قطعا معدنية موجودة على الأرض في الحقول ، مثل المسامير أو قطع الأسلاك. يعطي المزارعون الأبقار مغناطيسا لابتلاعه. يبقى المغناطيس داخل معدة البقرة ويجذب كل المعدن. هذا يمنع المعدن من إتلاف الجهاز الهضمي للبقرة.

ctories المصانع

g magnets can sort out materials for recycling, even move old cars.

يمكن للمغناطيسات الكبيرة فرز المواد لإعادة التدوير، أو حتى نقل السيارات القديمة.



mputers الحواسب

agnets are used to store information in mputers. The magnetic areas used for this e narrower than human hair!

تُستخدم المغناطيسات لتخزين المعلومات في أجهزة الكمبيوتر. المجالات المغناطيسية المستخدمة لهذا أضيق من شعر الإنسان!



ansportation النقل

me of the most modern train systems use agnets. The train is lifted off the ground, so has less friction. The magnet keeps it in the ght place. The train can travel very quickly!



تستخدم بعض أنظمة القطارات الحديثة المغناطيس. يتم رفع القطار عن الأرض، لذلك يكون احتكاكه أقل. المغناطيس يبقيه المكان المناسب. يمكن للقطار السفر بسرعة كبيرة!

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

X-ray - hospitals - magnetic - useful - pictures

Magnets are useful at home and at school. We can s photos to 1)........................ surfaces. In 2)........................, MRI scan uses a magnetic field to make pictures of organs ins our bodies. An 3)........................ can take pictures of bones, an MRI scan can give doctors more information. The scans very 4)........................ and save many lives.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Magnets attract ....
   a) wood b) plastic c) metal
2) Magnets .... trains in the right plac
   a) read b) store c) keep
3) Smooth ramps make .... frictio
   a) more b) much c) less
4) We can stick photos to .... surface
   a) wooden b) magnetic c) plastic
5) The MRI scans are very ....
   a) bad b) sad c) useful
6) Using an MRI scan in hospital can save ....
   a) lives b) knives c) leaves

3 Read, order, and write.

1) train - use - Modern - systems - magnets - .

....

2) useful - Are - in - hospitals - magnets - ?

....

3) use - to - Computers - magnets - store - information - .

....

Help your child deal with such questio



4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

We know that cows eat grass, but sometimes they can eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metal. This stops the metal from damaging the cow's digestive system.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Magnets .... metal.
   a) attract b) leave c) stop
2. Nails are ....
   a) liquid b) gas c) metal

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What do cows eat? ....
4. Where does the magnet stay? ....
5. Why are magnets useful for cows that eat metal? ....
6. What do farmers give cows? ....

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Magnets

Guiding words:

(useful - factories - old cars)

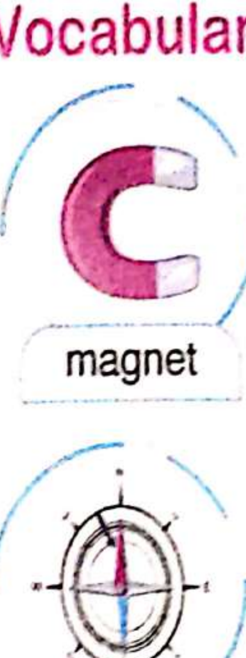
....

....

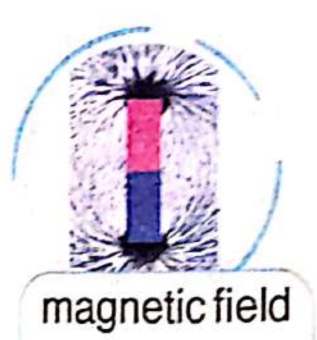
....

Review on Unit (10)

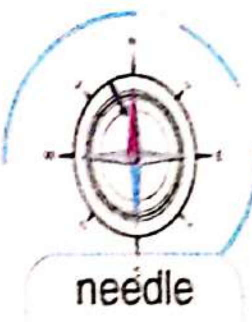
Vocabulary


magnet


compass

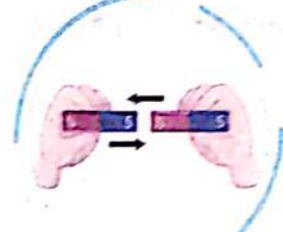

magnetic field


navigate


needle



Poles



attract


repel

friction


magnetism


pull


push


balance


bounce


drop


hit


roll


land


factories


farming

Help your child revise unit (10).

طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة العاشرة.



If an object is magnetic, a magnet will pick it up.



If I push the pencil, will the ruler move?



Will the ball drop if I move this?



Friction works in the opposite direction to the way the object is moving, so is makes things move more slowly.

Magnets are useful at home, school, hospitals, factories and farming.

Exam on Unit (10)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. villa_e 2. dan_er 3. _iraffe 4. banda_e

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

useful - slowly - foot - Friction - pencil marks

Friction is a contact force between two surfaces. It is 1)........... in our life. We use it every day, from when we put 2)........... on the ground to run, to when we use an eraser to out 3)........... 4)........... works in the opposite direction to th way the object is moving, so it makes things move more slow

3 Read the following text and answer the questions below

A compass can show you which direction is north. It a magnetic needle which will point to the magnetic North P A map always has an arrow that shows the direction of north. can use this when you read a map to show you where to go.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. A compass shows you which .... is n
   a) weather b) temperature c) direction
2. A compass has a magnetic ....
   a) needle b) bulb c) bell

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What does the compass needle point to?........................
4. How does a map help?........................
5. What shows the direction on a map?........................
6. Do you think a compass is useful?........................

Help your child deal with such que

ان يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 The Reader.

A Read and match.

1) Nesma needs a small car
2) The two girls made

a) a frame for the car to travel on.
b) Nesma was worried.
c) to go on the track.

B Read and write TRUE or FALSE.

1) Rescue workers could travel in dangerous places to help people. (..............................)
2) Nesma was learning about plants in science lessons at school. (..............................)

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) What .... we see if we mix these liquids?
   a) do b) will c) are
2) If you sleep early, you will .... up early.
   a) get b) gets c) getting
3) If I come with you, ... be happy?
   a) will you b) you'll c) do you
4) If mom is hungry, she .... a pizza.
   a) make b) makes c) will make

6 Read, order, and write.

1) can - you - A compass - help - navigate - .
2) is - that - A force - something - make - can - move - things - .

7 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

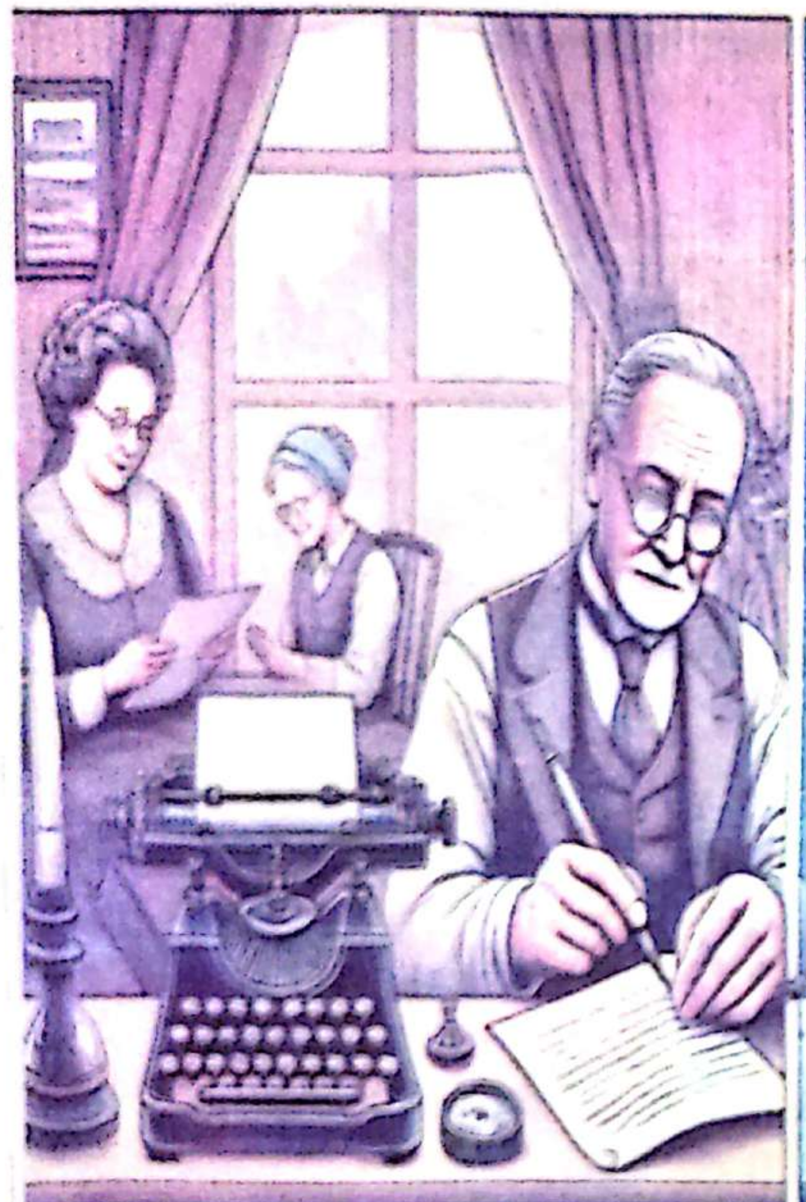
A magnet

Guiding words:

(metal - attract - North Pole)

Unit 11 Keep in touch

كنّ على تواصل





Unit Eleven Objectives

Lesson (1)	To learn about communication in the past	عن التواصل في الماضي
Lesson (2)	To learn about different forms of communication	عن وسائل التواصل المختلفة
Lesson (3)	To use the past simple passive to talk about old technology	الماضي البسيط في المجهول للتحدث عن التكنولوجيا القديمة
Lesson (4)	To learn about different parts of the computer	عن الأجزاء المختلفة للحاسب الآلي
Lesson (5)	To recognize and produce the sounds ow, ou and or	على الأصوات (ow، ou، or) ونطقها
Lesson (6)	To understand the difference between old and new forms of transportation	الفرق بين وسائل المواصلات القديمة و الحديثة
Lesson (7)	To learn about the pros and cons of different transportation	مميزات و عيوب وسائل المواصلات المختلفة

Lesson (1) ICT: Communication now and in the past

Types of communication in the past أنواع التواصل في الماضي


telephone
الهاتف


radio
الراديو


typewriter
الآلة الكاتبة


telegraph
التلغراف


letter
الخطاب


television
التلفاز

Types of communication now أنواع التواصل حاليا


email
البريد الإلكتروني


World Wide Web
شبكة الإنترنت العالمية


laptop
الكمبيوتر المحمول (لاب توب)


cell phone
الهاتف الخلوي (محمول)

Extra vocabulary

website	موقع إلكتروني	Morse Code	شفرة مورس
communication	التواصل	stamp	طابع بريد
machine	آلة	signals	إشارات
video call	مكالمة عن طريق الفيديو	complicated	معقد
prefer	يُفضل	click	نقرة

Help your child identify types of communication.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على أنواع التواصل

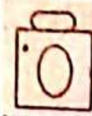


Look, listen and read.

Communication Types









1 Look at this website, Hana. It's about how people used to communicate. It looks more difficult than communicating today!

انظري إلى هذا الموقع الإلكتروني يا هنا. إنه يتعلق بكيف اعتاد الناس على التواصل.
يبدو الأمر أكثر صعوبة من التواصل اليوم.

3 That's a telegraph machine. It was the first way of sending messages around the world quickly.

هذه آلة تلغراف. كانت الطريقة الأولى لإرسال الرسائل حول العالم بسرعة.

5 It used Morse Code. That's a code of short and long clicks. The telegraph machine can send signals along a wire.

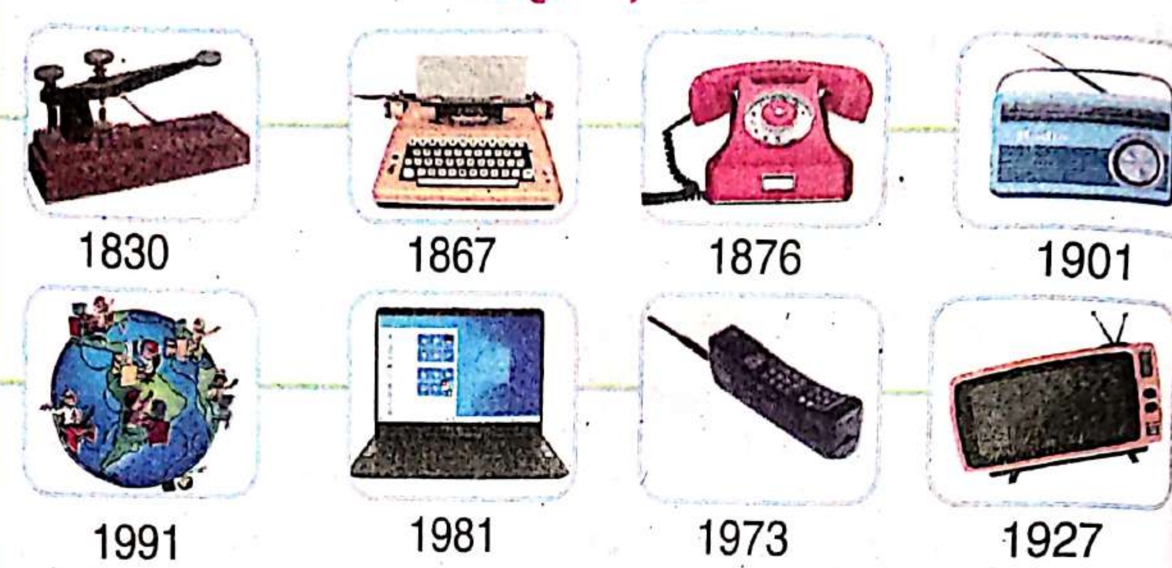
كانت تستخدم شفرة مورس. وهي شفرة للنقرات القصيرة والطويلة. يمكن لآلة التلغراف إرسال إشارات عبر السلك.

Help your child look, listen and read.


2
What's that one? ما هذا الشيء؟
4
How did it work? كيف كان يعمل؟
6
Wow, that sounds complicated.
I prefer to video call my friends!
واو، هذا يبدو معقدًا. أنا أفضل إجراء مكالمة فيديو مع أصدقائي!

When was the first .... invented?

متى تم اختراع أول.....؟



What's the difference? ماهو الفرق؟

A letter الخطاب

- It can take a day or more to reach a person.

- يمكن أن يستغرق يومًا أو أكثر ليصل إلى الشخص.

- You need to buy a stamp to send it.

- يحتاج إلى شراء طابع لإرساله.

- You write it with a pen. - تكتبه بالقلم.
- It's the slowest way to communicate

- إنه أبطأ وسيلة للتواصل.

An email البريد الإلكتروني

- It can reach a person as soon as you send it.

- يمكن أن يصل إلى الشخص بمجرد أن ترسله.

- You can send the same message to lots of people.

- يمكنك إرسال نفس الرسالة إلى كثير من الناس.

- You send it on a laptop computer or cell phone.

- أنت ترسله على اللاب توب أو الهاتف الخلوي "المحمول".





Both كلاهما A letter An email

- They can take a long time to write them. يمكن أن يستغرقا وقتًا طويلًا للكتابة.

Help your child learn about inventions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم عن الاختراعات.

General Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) The telegraph was the first way to send ... around the world.
   a) letters b) emails c) messages
2) I prefer to video .... my friends.
   a) message b) call c) phone
3) A/An .... can reach a person as soon as you send it.
   a) email b) letter c) radio
4) A/An .... can take a day or more to reach a person.
   a) email b) phone c) letter
5) You can send the same message to lots of people by ....
   a) letter b) email c) typewriter
6) You need a stamp to send a/an ....
   a) email b) radio c) letter
7) The .... can send signals along a wire.
   a) telephone b) cell phone c) telegraph
8) I watch cartoons on ....
   a) television b) telegraph c) radio
9) We type a letter on a ....
   a) typewriter b) cell phone c) laptop
10) I listen to music on the ....
   a) telegraph b) radio c) letter
11) In the past, people used .... to communicate.
   a) cell phones b) laptops c) telegraphs
12) Now, I use my .... to video call my friends.
   a) cell phone b) radio c) telegraph



2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

wire - Morse Code - clicks - telegraph - way

This is a telegraph machine. A 1)...................... machine was the first way of sending messages around the world quickly. It used 2)........................ That's a code of short and long 3)........................... The telegraph machine can send signals along a 4)..........................

3 Read, order, and write.

1) can - time - take - A letter - a long - write - to - .

....

2) machine - is - What - a telegraph - ?

....

3) prefer - video call - to - I - friends - my - .

....

4) communicate - could - How - people - in - the past - ?

....

4 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Cell phone

Guiding words:

(modern - video call - send messages)

....

....

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lessons (2 & 3) Language use: The present passive & The past passive

Vocabulary

office	مكتب عمل	store	متجر
business	مؤسسة تجارية	billion	مليار
made of	مصنوع من	smart phone	هاتف ذكي
upload	يرفع على "موقع مثلًا"	internet	شبكة الإنترنت
shopping	تسوق	wider screen	شاشة أوسع
message	رسالة	eventually	في النهاية
directly	بطريقة مباشرة	quicker	أسرع

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present		Past	P.P
use	يستخدم	used	used
call	يسمي/ يدعي	called	called
invent	يخترع	invented	invented
receive	يستلم	received	received
develop	يطور	developed	developed
listen	يستمع	listened	listened
upload	يحمل بيانات على النت	uploaded	uploaded
imagine	يتخيل	imagined	imagined

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present		Past	P.P
make	يصنع	made	made
write	يكتب	wrote	written
send	يرسل	sent	sent
see	يري	saw	seen
understand	يفهم	understood	understood

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look, listen and read.

Computers are used in many offices, stores, and businesses. Billions of emails are sent every day. A computer is made of metal, plastic and glass. It isn't made of wood! Is the World Wide Web (www) used by lots of people? Yes, it is!



تُستخدم أجهزة الحاسب الآلي في الكثير من المكاتب، والمتاجر والأعمال التجارية: المليارات من رسائل البريد الإلكتروني تُرسل كل يوم. الحاسب الآلي مصنوع من المعدن، والبلاستيك والزجاج. إنه ليس مصنوعًا من الخشب! هل يستخدم شبكة الإنترنت العالمية العديد من الناس؟ نعم!



The Present Simple Passive

المبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط

يستخدم المبني للمجهول للتركيز على المفعول لذلك نبدأ الجملة بالمفعول ويُسمى نائب الفاعل.

Active statements are formed of:

تتكون الجملة الخبرية المبنية للمعلوم (Active) من:

Subject فاعل + (inf. مصدر / v + s, es, ies) + object مفعول

- We use computers in many offices.

To change into passive form: (present simple passive)

لتحويل الجملة إلى مبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط نستخدم:

Object المفعول + (is / are) + P.P.

- Computers are used in many offices.
- A computer is made of metal, plastic and glass.

Help your child use the present passive.

ساعد طفلك أن يستخدم المبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط.



Lessons (2 & 3)

Negative النفي

Object المفعول + (isn't / aren't) + P.P.

- A computer isn't made of wood.
- Emails aren't written with a pen and paper.

Yes/No question

(Is / Are) + object المفعول + P.P. ...?

- Is the computer used for sending emails? - Yes, it is.

1 Choose the correct word.

1) Emails (am - is- are) sent from computers and smart phones.
2) The photos are (upload - uploaded - uploads) onto a website.
3) Videos on the internet (is - are - has) seen by many people.
4) Computers are (using - use - used) for work.
5) Tablets and smart phones (is - are - am) used in some school lessons.
6) (Does - Has - Is) it used for sending emails? - Yes, it is.
7) (Are - Do - Has) typewriters used today?
8) Is this cell phone (make - making - made) of glass?

2 Correct the verb.

1) Computers not use at my school. (..............................)
2) Videos see by people on the Internet. (..............................)
3) Emails sent from the computer. (..............................)
4) Computers not make of wood. (..............................)

The Past Simple Passive

المبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي البسيط

Active statements are formed of: تتكون الجملة الخبرية المبنية للمعلوم (Active) من:

Subject فاعل + second form of the verb + object مفعول

- Samuel Morse invented the Morse Code.

To change into passive form: (past simple passive)

لتحويل الجملة إلى مبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي البسيط نستخدم:

Object المفعول + (was / were) + P.P.

- Morse Code was invented by Samuel Morse.
- Apples were eaten by Ahmed.

Negative النفي

Object المفعول + (wasn't / weren't) + P.P.

- My pen wasn't made of metal.
- Letters weren't written with a computer.

Yes/No question

(Was / Were) + object المفعول + P.P. ...?

- Was the computer used in the past?

- Choose the correct word.

1) Morse Code was (develop - developed- developing) to make messages simple.
2) The telegraph machine (is - was - were) invented in the 1830s.
3) In 1876, the telephone was (invented - invent - invents).
4) The first email (were - is - was) sent in 1971.

Help your child use the past simple passive.

ساعد طفلك أن يستخدم المبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي البسيط.

Look, listen and read.



The telegraph machine made it easy to communicate with people far away. Before the telegraph machine, many letters were sent. These could take a long time to arrive. Messages sent by a telegraph machine were called telegrams. In telegrams, important information was written and read quickly. They were written in Morse Code. This code was invented by Samuel Morse. The code was understood by the person who worked in the telegraph office. They wrote the messages on paper. Then the paper messages were delivered to the correct person. Eventually, telegrams were replaced by other forms of communication. In 1876, the telephone was invented. People could speak directly to people far away. The first email was sent in 1971. Communication around the world is now quicker than people in the past ever imagined!

A .-	B -...	C -.-.	D -..	E .
F ..-.	G --.	H	I ..	J .---
K -.-	L .-..	M --	N -.	O ---
P .--.	Q --.-	R .-.	S ...	T -
U ..-	V ...-	W .--	X -..-	Y -.--
		Z --..		

جعلت آلة التلغراف من السهل التواصل مع الأشخاص البعيدين. قبل آلة التلغراف، تم إرسال العديد من الخطابات. قد يستغرق وصولهم وقتًا طويلًا. الرسائل المرسلة عن طريق آلة التلغراف كانت تسمي البرقيات. في البرقيات , تمت كتابة المعلومات المهمة و قراءتها بسرعة. لقد كُتِبَت بشفرة مورس. اخترع صموئيل مورس هذا الرمز. تم فهم الرمز من قبل الشخص الذي كان يعمل في مكتب التلغراف. كتبوا الرسائل علي الورق ثم تم توصيل الرسائل الورقية إلي الشخص المطلوب. في النهاية استبدلت البرقيات بوسائل تواصل أخرى في 1876, تم اختراع التليفون. استطاع الناس التحدث مباشرة للأشخاص البعيدة. أول بريد إلكتروني تم إرساله في عام 1971. التواصل حول العالم أصبح الآن اسرع مما كان يتخيله الناس في الماضي.

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

are used - made - isn't - wood - sent

Computers 1) .... in many offices, stores, and businesses. Billions of emails are 2) .... every day. A computer is 3) .... of metal, plastic and glass. It 4) .... made of wood!

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Computers .... used in many offices.
   a) was b) is c) are
2) A computer is .... of metal, plastic and glass.
   a) make b) made c) making
3) .... The World Wide Web (www) used by lots of people?
   a) Does b) Are c) Is
4) .... tablets used for sending emails?
   a) Am b) Is c) Are
5) The telegraph machine .... used in the past.
   a) is b) was c) were
6) Messages sent by a telegraph machine were .... telegrams.
   a) calls b) call c) called
7) The first email .... sent in 1971.
   a) is b) was c) were
8) Billions of emails .... every day.
   a) are sent b) sending c) send
9) Emails .... written with a pen and paper.
   a) is b) was c) aren't
10) The photos .... uploaded onto a website yesterday.
   a) was b) are c) were



Read, order, and write.

1) machine - used - The telegraph - isn't - today - .

....

2) used for - isn't - A telephone - messages - video - sending - .

....

3) it - sending - Is - used for - emails - ?

....

4) invented - in - The telephone - was - 1876 - .

....



Read the following text and answer the questions below.

The telegraph machine made it easy to communicate with people far away. Before the telegraph machine, many letters were sent. These could take a long time to arrive. Messages sent by a telegraph machine were called telegrams. In telegrams, important information was written and read quickly. They were written in Morse code. This code was invented by Samuel Morse.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. The telegraph machine made it easy to ... with people far away.
   a) read　　b) communicate　　c) write
2. Messages sent by a telegraph machine were called ....
   a) letters　　b) emails　　c) telegrams

B) Answer the following questions.

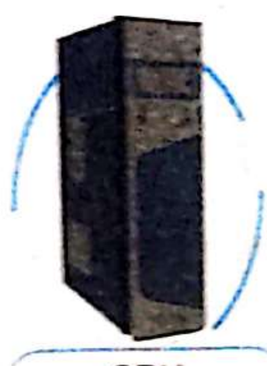
3. Who invented Morse code? ....
4. What did people use to send messages before the telegraph machine? ....
5. Why was the telegraph machine important? ....
6. How were telegram messages written? ....



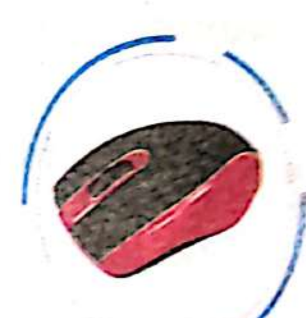
Lessons (4 & 5) Vocabulary
Learn sounds with Busy

Vocabulary Listen and repeat.

Parts of a computer
أجزاء الحاسب الآلي


CPU
وحدة المعالجة المركزية


monitor
شاشة


mouse
فأرة الكمبيوتر


printer
طابعة


external hard drive
قرص صلب خارجي (هارد خارجي)


keyboard
لوحة مفاتيح

Definitions

memory	الذاكرة	this keeps information for a short time so the CPU can use it.
storage	التخزين	this keeps information for a long time, often in a hard drive.
central processing unit (CPU)	وحدة المعالجة المركزية	the "brain" of the computer - it makes the computer follow instructions.

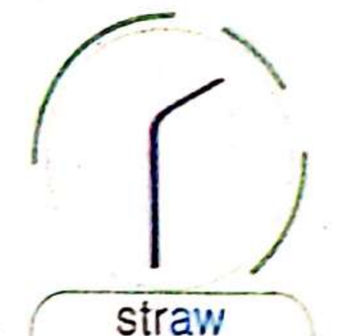
Help your child identify parts of the computer
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على أجزاء الكمبيوتر.

Phonics **Listen and repeat.**

aw
/ɔ:/



draw
يرسم



straw
شاليموه - شفاط



yawn
يتثاءب

au
/ɔ:/



audio message
رسالة صوتية

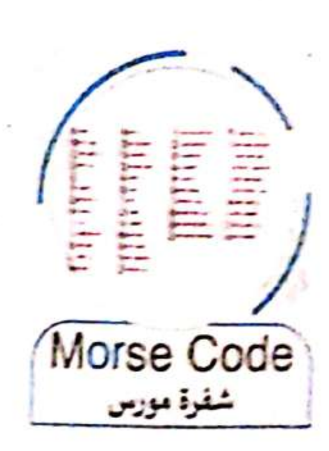


pause
توقف

or
/ɔ:/



short
قصير



Morse Code
شفرة مورس

Read and say.

- Listen to the audio. There will be a short pause.
- I want you to draw a picture with paint and a straw.
- Fares, don't yawn in class!



Let's play a game. I'll make an audio message about a picture, and play it to you. When I pause the audio, you draw the picture!



OK! Will it be a short audio? I'm not very good at drawing!

General Activities

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. dr_ _
2. _ _dio message
3. sh_ _t
4. M_ _se Code
5. p_ _se
6. y_ _n

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) .... keeps information in the hard drive for a long time.
   a) Memory b) Central processing unit c) Storage
2) ...... keeps information in the computer drive for a short time.
   a) Storage b) Central processing unit c) Memory
3) The .... is the brain of the computer.
   a) memory b) central processing unit c) storage

3 Read, order, and write.

1) to - Listen - audio - the - .

....

2) yawn - in - Don't - class - the - .

....

3) will be - pause - There - a short - .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

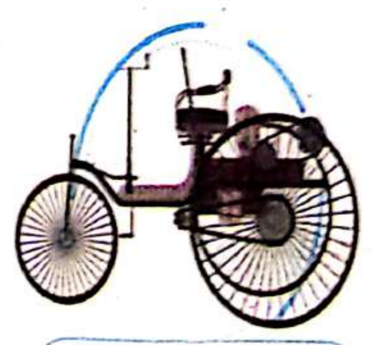
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lesson (6) Reading: Transportation

Vocabulary Listen and repeat.

Old-fashioned transportation وسائل المواصلات القديمة


steam train
القطار البخاري


the first car
السيارة الأولى (البدائية)


horse and cart
حصان وعربة

Modern transportation وسائل المواصلات الحديثة


subway
مترو الأنفاق


electric car
سيارة كهربائية


bus
حافلة - أتوبيس


airplane
طائرة


high-speed train
قطار فائق السرعة


taxi
سيارة أجرة (تاكسي)


ferry
عُبارة (نهرية)

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Extra vocabulary

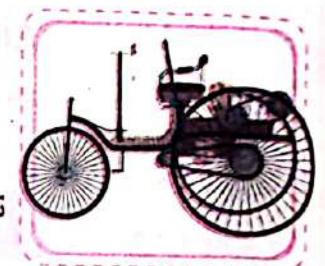
engine	مُحرك	old-fashioned type	نوع قديم
cause pollution	يسبب التلوث	on foot	سيرًا على الأقدام
fossil fuels	وقود حفري	journey	رحلة

Look and read.



A cart is an old-fashioned type of transportation. You need an animal for this.

هذا نوع قديم من وسائل المواصلات. أنت بحاجة إلى حيوان من أجلها.



The first car was invented in 1886 and it had three wheels and an engine.

تم اختراع السيارة الأولى في عام 1886 وكان لها ثلاث عجلات ومحرك.



Modern electric cars were invented in 1996.

تم اختراع السيارت الكهربائية الحديثة في عام 1996.



Steam trains used fossil fuels and caused pollution.

استخدمت القطارات البخارية الوقود الحفري وتسببت في التلوث



Modern high-speed trains can use magnets and go very fast.

يمكن للقطارات فائقة السرعة استخدام المغناطيس والسير بسرعة كبيرة.

Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.



Transportation

وسائل المواصلات

Listen and read.

within a city داخل المدينة

on foot	bike
taxi	bus
subway	car

for long journeys للرحلات الطويلة

airplane	bus
train	car
ferry	

on water على الماء

boat	ferry

for lots of people تحمل الكثير من الأشخاص

train	subway
bus	airplane
ferry	

Help your child listen and read.

ساعد طفلك يستمع ويقرأ.

General Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) The .... can go on wat
   a) airplane b) ferry c) subway
2) A .... needs an anim
   a) taxi b) bus c) cart
3) A/An .... used fossil fue
   a) electric car b) steam train c) taxi
4) I go to school .... foo
   a) in b) on c) at
5) A/An .... is good transportation in a ci
   a) airplane b) horse c) car
6) A .... is good transportation for a long journe
   a) bike b) train c) boat
7) A .... is good transportation for carrying a lot of peopl
   a) subway b) bike c) car

2 Read, order, and write.

1) cars - invented - Electric - were - 1996 - in - .

....

2) had - The first - wheels - car - three - .

....

3) trains - fossil - Steam - used - fuels - .

....

4) high-speed - can - The - very - trains - go - fast - .

....

5) is - on - A ferry - water - transportation - .

....

Lesson (7) Reading: Pros and cons of transportation

Vocabulary

quick	سريع	safely	بأمان
easy	سهل	traffic	حركة المرور
pollution	تلوث	overnight	ليلًا
comfortable	مريح	suit	يناسب
the other side	الجانب الآخر	tickets	تذاكر
pros	مميزات	cheap	رخيص
cons	عيوب	expensive	غالي الثمن
busy	مزدحم	quite	إلى حد ما

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
visit	يزور	visited	visited
wait	ينتظر	waited	waited
suit	يناسب	suited	suited
send	يرسل	sent	sent
take	يأخذ	took	taken
buy	يشترى	bought	bought

Important expressions & prepositions

as quick as	سريعًا بقدر	at time	في الوقت المحدد
on holiday	في الإجازة	walk to	يسير إلى

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Adam wants to visit his friend Wael, who lives on the other side of the city. It's a busy city with lots of traffic in some places. He doesn't want his journey to cost a lot of money or cause too much pollution. His parents want him to travel safely.

يريد آدم زيارة صديقه وائل الذي يعيش في الجانب الآخر من المدينة. إنها مدينة مزدحمة بها الكثير من حركة المرور في بعض الأماكن. لا يريد أن تكلف رحلته الكثير من المال أو تسبب الكثير من التلوث. يريد والديه أن يسافر بأمان.

Pros and cons of transportation

To travel from city to the other side of the city

Way	Pros	Cons
On foot	• cheap • no pollution	• It could be dangerous if there is a lot of traffic • It might take a long time to walk to the other side of the city
By bike	• cheap • no pollution	• It could be dangerous if there is a lot of traffic
By car	• safer and quicker than walking or cycling	• It causes pollution • There is already a lot of traffic in the city • It costs more to travel by car
By bus	• safer and quicker than walking or cycling • cheap	• It may not be as quick as going by car • It might have to wait for a bus • It causes pollution

Help your child identify the pros and cons of transportation.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على مميزات وعيوب وسائل المواصلات.

Sara and her family live in Aswan, and they want to travel to Cairo on holiday. Sara's dad wants to travel quickly. Sara's mom wants the journey to be comfortable. Sara took a lot of clothes with her. They have quite a lot of bags to take. There are five people traveling – Sara, her brother and sister, and their parents.

سارة وعائلتها يعيشون في أسوان، ويريدون السفر إلى القاهرة لقضاء إجازة. يريد والد سارة السفر بسرعة. تريد والدة سارة أن تكون الرحلة مريحة. أخذت سارة معها الكثير من الملابس. لديهم الكثير من الحقائب التي يجب أن يأخذوها. هناك خمسة أشخاص مسافرين - سارة وشقيقها وشقيقتها ووالديهما.

Pros and cons of transportation

To travel from Aswan to Cairo

Way	Pros	Cons
By car	◆ can travel at time that suits them ◆ can see the country as they travel	◆ It could take over ten hours. ◆ It might have to stay overnight somewhere, could be expensive. ◆ The car will be full with five people and bags. ◆ It is hard to drive over 850 km!
By train	◆ cheap ◆ can travel overnight and sleep on the train	◆ It could take over 13 hours. ◆ It might not be very comfortable. ◆ It needs tickets for five people. ◆ It could be expensive.
By plane	◆ quick ◆ easy	◆ It causes the most pollution. ◆ It needs tickets
By bus	◆ cheap ◆ lots of room for bags	◆ It is slower than plane, car or train. ◆ It needs tickets for five people. ◆ It might not be very comfortable.

Help your child identify the pros and cons of transportation.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على مميزات وعيوب وسائل المواصلات.

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

pollution - traffic - comfortable - Cairo - quickly

Zeinab and dad want to visit her grandparents in Alexandria. They live in Cairo. They want to stay for the weekend. They have a lot of bags and presents for their grandparents. Zeinab's dad wants to travel 1)............... There's usually a lot of 2).............. on the road to Alexandria. Zeinab's mom wants the journey to be 3)......... and she doesn't want the journey to cause a lot of 4)...................... .

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Traveling .... is cheap.
   a) by plane   b) by car   c) on foot
2) Traveling .... causes the most pollution.
   a) by plane   b) by bike   c) on foot
3) You can travel by .... at time that suits you.
   a) plane   b) car   c) train
4) You have to wait for the ....
   a) bus   b) bike   c) car
5) There is lots of room on the .... for bags.
   a) car   b) bike   c) bus

3 Read, order, and write.

1) is - than - A bus - faster - a bike - .

....

2) lives - Wael - the other - of - on - the city - side - .

....

3)cause - don't - Bikes - pollution - .

....

Review on Unit (11)


typewriter


telephone


telegraph


radio


television


cell phone


email


laptop


CPU


monitor


printer


mouse


keyboard


subway


car


high-speed train


horse and cart


steam train


electric car


ferry

Help your child revise unit (11).

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة الحادية عشرة.

Phonics

aw
/ɔ:/


draw


straw

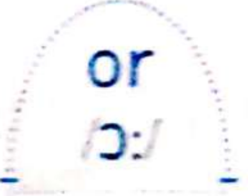

yawn

au
/ɔ:/

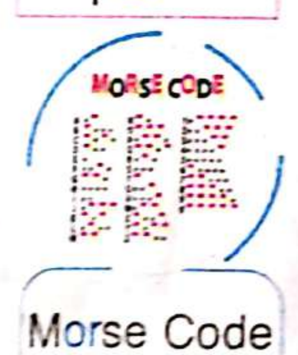

audio message



pause




short



Morse Code

Language

Emails are sent from computers and smart phones.

Life skills

The telegraph machine was invented in 1830s.



Horse and cart is an old-fashioned type of transportation.

A high-speed train can use magnets and go very fast.



Exam on Unit (11)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. dr__   2. sh___   3. y__n   4. p__se

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

lives - busy - pollution - safely - journey

Adam wants to visit his friend Wael, who lives on the other side of the city. It's a 1)........................ city with lots of traffic in some places. He doesn't want his 2)........................ to cost a lot of money or cause too much 3)................. His parents want him to travel 4)...............

3 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Sara and her family live in Aswan, and they want to travel to Cairo on holiday. Sara's dad wants to travel quickly. Sara's mom wants the journey to be comfortable. Sara took a lot of clothes with her. They have quite a lot of bags to take. There are five people traveling – Sara, her brother and sister, and their parents.

Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Sara's family live in ....
   a) Cairo   b) Aswan   c) Luxor
2. Sara's .... wants to travel quickly.
   a) dad   b) sister   c) mom

Answer the following questions.

1. How many people are traveling?..
2. Where do they want to go for a holiday?..............................
3. Who wants a comfortable journey?....................................
4. What is Sara taking for the journey?..................................



4 The Reader.

A Read and match.

1) Nesma showed
2) The car had

a) It isn't fast enough.
b) Laila her plans.
c) a little spring inside it.

B Read and write YES or NO.

1) The prize will help the school. (.....)
2) Grandma found a way to make the car travel upside down. (.....)

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Is the laptop .... for sending emails?
   a) use b) uses c) used
2) Many letters .... sent yesterday.
   a) is b) was c) were
3) Morse code .... by Samuel Morse.
   a) invented b) was invented c) invents
4) The photos are .... onto a website.
   a) upload b) uploaded c) uploads

6 Read, order, and write.

1) prefer - call - video - I - to - friends - my - .

....

2) travel - quickly - Who - to - wants - ?

....



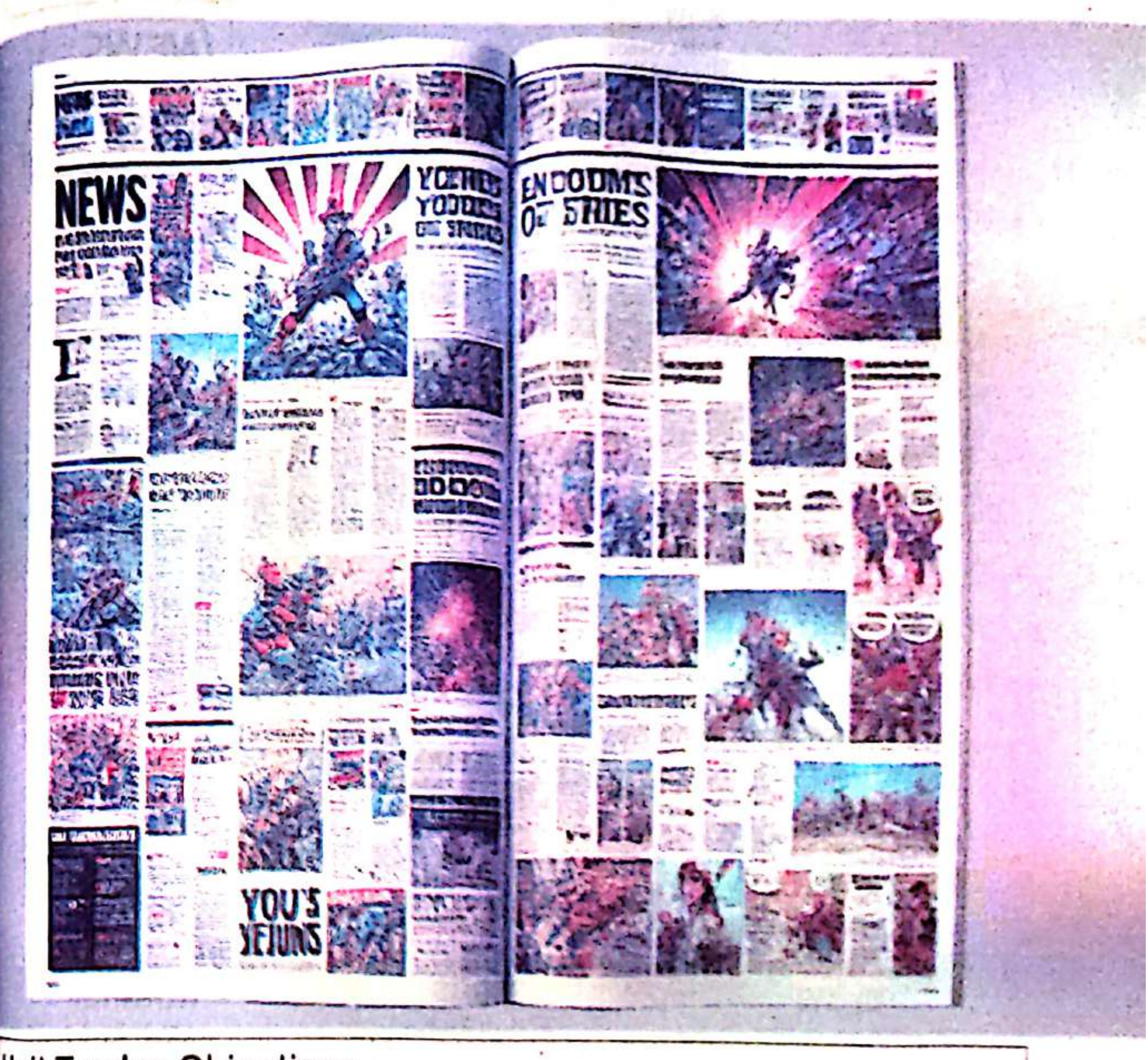
7 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Pros and cons of travelling by bike

Guiding words:
(cheap - no pollution - dangerous)

Unit 12 Community connections

الروابط المجتمعية



Unit Twelve Objectives

Lesson (1)	To learn about a school newspaper	ان يتعلم عن جريدة المدرسة
Lessons (2 & 3)	To understand the past continuous in context a story	ان يفهم زمن الماضي المستمر من خلال السياق في قصة
	To contrast the past simple with the past continuous within a story	ان يقارن زمن الماضي البسيط بالماضي المستمر من خلال قصة
Lesson (4)	To recognize, find and produce words with the sounds (-le) (-el) and (-al)	ان يتعرف على، ويجد كلمات بها الأصوات (-le) (-el) و (-al) وينطقها
Lesson (5)	To read an informational text and say the general idea	ان يقرا معلومات في نص ويقول الفكرة العامة
	To write a descriptive paragraph	ان يكتب فقرة إنشائية وصفية
	To learn where we get our news	ان يتعلم من اين نحصل على الأخبار
Lesson (7)	To learn about being an editor	ان يتعلم ان يكون محررا للإخبار

Let's learn about words

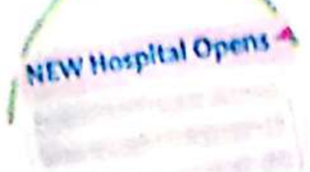
Newspapers الجرائد



cartoons
رسوم كاريكاتيرية



front page
الصفحة الأمامية



headline
عنوان رئيسي



article
مقال



advertisement
إعلان



back page
الصفحة الخلفية



caption
تعليق



byline
خط ثانوي (يبين اسم كاتب المقال)



sports
صفحة الرياضة



weather
صفحة الطقس

Extra vocabulary

interview	مقابلة	medal	ميدالية
play equipment	معدات اللعب	brilliant	متألق / باهر
community	مجتمع	competition	مسابقة / منافسة
headteacher	مدير المدرسة / مدرس أول	page	صفحة
laugh	يضحك	explain	شرح / يفسر

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Lesson (1)

Important expressions & prepositions

a photo of you	صورة لك	There's news about ...	هناك أخبار عن ..
Well done!	أحسنت!	That looks really interesting.	هذا يبدو رائعا حقا.

Definitions

headline	this short text is at the top of a story.	عنوان رئيسي
sports	this gives us information about competitions and games.	صفحة رياضية
weather	this tells you if it will be sunny, cold or rainy.	صفحة الطقس
article	this tells a story about something that happened.	مقال
advertisement	this tells you about something you might want to buy.	إعلان
byline	this tells you who wrote a story.	خط ثانوي (يبين اسم كاتب المقال)
cartoon	this can make you laugh.	رسوم كاريكاتورية
caption	this explains who is in a photo or what is happening.	تعليق

Language Functions

To ask someone about what he / she likes to read.

لسؤال شخص ما عما يحب أن يقرأ

What do you like reading?

ماذا تحب أن تقرأ؟



I like reading cartoons.

أحب قراءة الرسوم الكاريكاتورية.



Help your child talk about what he/she likes reading in newspaper.

ساعد طفلك أن يتحدث عما يحب أن يقرأ في الجريدة.

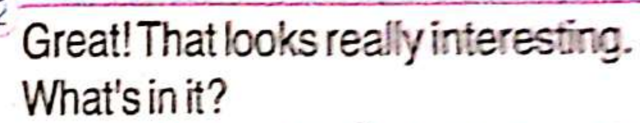
Look, listen and read.

1 Look, Youssef, this is the new school newspaper! I helped to make it.
انظر يا يوسف هذه جريدة المدرسة الجديدة! لقد ساعدت في إعدادها.

3 There's news about our school, and our community. I interviewed the headteacher about the new play equipment at school. Hana wrote a cartoon for the back page.
هناك أخبار عن مدرستنا، ومجتمعنا. لقد أجريت مقابلة مع مدير المدرسة حول معدات اللعب الجديدة في المدرسة. كتبت هنا رسمًا كاريكاتيريًا للصفحة الخلفية.



Help your child look, listen and read.
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.



2 Great! That looks really interesting. What's in it?

رائع! هذا يبدو مثيرًا للاهتمام حقًا. ماذا يوجد بداخلها؟

4 Brilliant! Did you write about the swimming competition?

رائع! هل كتبت عن مسابقة السباحة؟



Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

Look, listen and read.



NEWS



NEW Hospital Opens

by Dalia Hassan

The new hospital in the center of the city opened today. It has taken two years to build, and it has some of the most modern medical equipment in the country.

The new city hospital

headline

byline

sports

article





caption

cartoons

weather





advertisement



Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر، ويستمع ويقرأ.

General Activities



Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

community - article - competition - back page - newspaper

The school community came together to create something special. Hany worked hard on the new school 1)................., including an 2)...................... with the headteacher and photos of Youssef at the swimming 3)................ Hany added a funny cartoon to the 4)..............., bringing smiles to everyone.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) I ... the headteacher about the new play equipment at school.
   a) interviewed b) played c) saw
2) A/An .... tells a story about something happened.
   a) byline b) article c) caption
3) A .... makes you laugh.
   a) sports b) byline c) cartoon
4) A .... tells you about a photo in a newspaper.
   a) caption b) radio c) byline
5) He is wearing a ....
   a) book b) medal c) photo

3 Read, order, and write.

1) a photo - in the - There's - of - newspaper - Youssef - .

....

2) you - about - write - Did - competition - the swimming - ?

....

3) made - back page - Hana - a cartoon - for the - .

....



4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Youssef was excited to see the new school newspaper. It had a photo of him wearing his medal from the swimming competition. Hany helped create it and included an interview with the headteacher about new play equipment. Hana made a fun cartoon for the back page. Everyone admired their teamwork and creativity, making the newspaper a great success.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. .... helped create the newspaper.
   a) Youssef b) Hany c) Hana
2. Hany interviewed the .... for the newspaper.
   a) student b) headteacher c) librarian

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What was Youssef excited to see?

....

4. What was Youssef wearing in the photo?

....

5. What was the interview about?

....

6. What competition did Youssef win?

....

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

School newspaper

Guiding words:

(article - cartoon - interview)

....

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lessons (2 & 3)

Language use: The past continuous

Listen and repeat. استمع وردّد.



guide
مرشد



get off
ينزل من



environment
البيئة

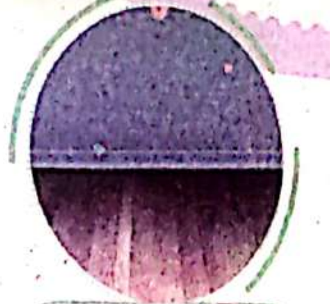




track
ميدان سباق



poster
ملصق



floor
أرضية



race
سباق

Look, listen and read.



Talia : Why were you traveling on the bus yesterday?

لماذا كنت مسافرة في الحافلة أمس؟

Aya : I was visiting my grandparents. كنت أزور أجدادي.

Talia : What did you see? ماذا رأيتِ؟

Aya : I saw children putting up posters outside a school.

رأيت أطفالًا يعلقون ملصقات خارج المدرسة.

Talia : Why were they doing that? لماذا كانوا يفعلون ذلك؟

Aya : They were advertising 'Help the Environment' Day. Some children were talking about what we can do to protect the planet.

كانوا يعلنون عن يوم "ساعد البيئة". كان بعض الأطفال يتحدثون عما يمكننا القيام به لحماية الكوكب.

Talia : What did you do? ماذا فعلتِ؟

Aya : I got off the bus to listen. They were saying some very important things. One boy was showing a video he made about cleaning the beach.

نزلت من الحافلة للاستماع. كانوا يقولون بعض الأشياء المهمة جدًا. كان هناك ولد يعرض مقطع فيديو صنعه عن تنظيف الشاطئ.

Talia : Was he answering questions about it?

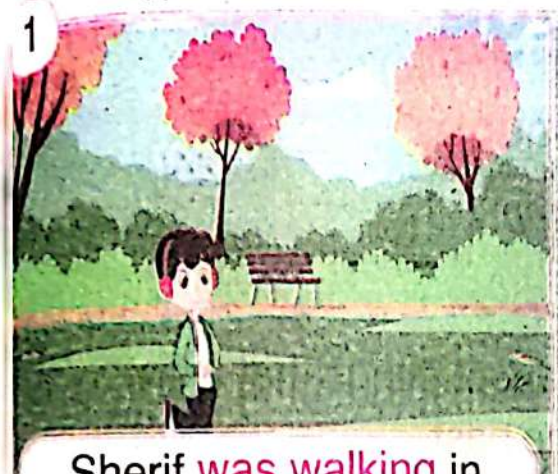
هل كان يجيب عن الأسئلة حول ذلك؟

Aya : Yes, he was. It was very interesting. نعم، كان كذلك. كان الأمر ممتعًا للغاية.

Help your child look, listen and read.
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

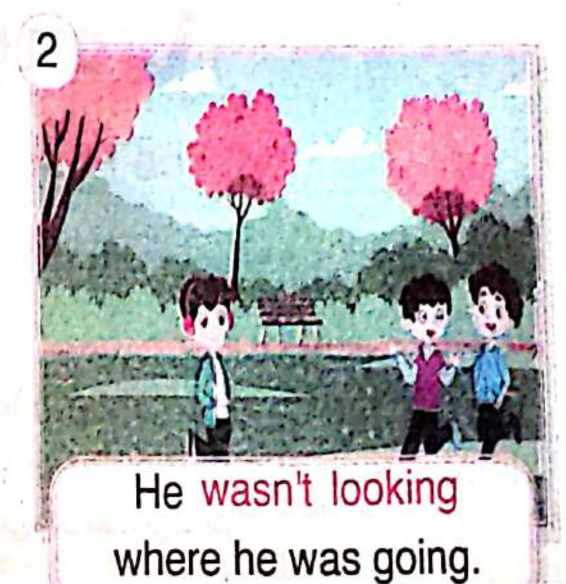
Look, listen and read.

1



Sherif was walking in the park.

2



He wasn't looking where he was going.

3

Tarek and Ashraf were walking in the park.

4



Oh no! Sherif was sitting on the floor!



Look, listen and read.

1



The children were making breakfast for Dad.

2



She was running on the track.

Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.



The Past Continuous

زمن الماضي المستمر

Usage الاستخدام

- We use the past continuous to talk about things that were in progress at a particular time in the past.

نستخدم الماضي المستمر للحديث عن الأشياء التي كانت مستمرة في وقت محدد في الماضي.

Form التكوين

(I / He / She / It / Singular noun) + was
(We / You / They / Plural noun) + were + (verb + ing)

- Sherif was walking in the park at ten o'clock yesterday.
- They were running on the track yesterday morning.

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

at (6) o'clock yesterday / at (10) o'clock last (Friday) / Yesterday (morning - evening / .....)

- Tarek and Ashraf were walking yesterday morning.

Negative النفي

(I / He / She / It / Singular noun) + wasn't
(We / You / They / Plural noun) + weren't + (verb + ing)

- I wasn't watching TV.
- They weren't listening to the guide.

Help your child identify the past continuous.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن الماضي المستمر.



wasn't = was not / weren't = were not

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

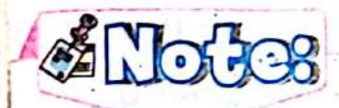
(Was / Were) + subj فاعل + (verb + ing)....?

- Was he walking in the park? - Yes, he was. - No, he wasn't.

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q.W. + was / were + subj فاعل + (verb + ing)....?

- What was the boy doing? - He was having breakfast.



- sit → sitting - make → making

Choose the correct word(s).

1) Why were you (traveling – travel – traveled) on the bus?
2) What (was – were – did) the children doing?
3) They were (say – says – saying) some important things.
4) I (having – have – was having) breakfast at 10 o'clock yesterday.
5) No, she (didn't – wasn't – hasn't) running last week.
6) Dad (read - reading - was reading) a newspaper.
7) The children (doing - wasn't doing - weren't doing) their homework.
8) They were (run - runs - running) fast at six o'clock yesterday.
9) He was (watch - watches - watching) a wildlife program about lions.
10) (Was - Were - Is) you playing tennis after school yesterday afternoon?

Help your child identify the past continuous.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن الماضي المستمر.

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

weather - walking - picnic - was - playing

Last Monday at ten o'clock, I was walking in the park. The 1) .... was sunny. I saw a family having a 2) .... under a big tree. The children were 3) .... while their dad 4) .... making sandwiches. They had a great time playing together in the park under the bright sun.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Sherif was .... in the park.
   a) walk b) walks c) walking
2) He .... looking where he was going.
   a) wasn't b) weren't c) aren't
3) Tarek and Ashraf .... walking in the park.
   a) is b) were c) was
4) Sherif was .... on the floor.
   a) sitting b) sits c) sit
5) Why .... traveling on the bus?
   a) you were b) were you c) do you
6) What .... doing?
   a) he was b) does he c) was he
7) .... the children talking?
   a) Was b) Were c) Is
8) .... were saying important things.
   a) I b) He c) They
9) .... answering questions?
   a) Was he b) Does he c) Has he
10) What were you doing at ten o'clock .... ?
   a) tomorrow b) yesterday c) now

3 Read, order, and write.

1) in - Huda - was - walking - the park - .

....

2) was - Dad - a newspaper - reading - .

....

4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Everyone in Ahmed's family was busy yesterday. They were preparing for Ahmed's birthday party. Dad was decorating the house. Hany was helping his dad. Mom was baking cakes and cookies. Hana was helping her mom. Ahmed was writing emails to his friends to invite them. At seven o'clock, they were celebrating together. It was a happy day for Ahmed.

1) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Everyone in Ahmed's family was busy ....
   a) yesterday b) today c) tomorrow
2. They were .... for Ahmed's birthday party.
   a) playing b) preparing c) doing

2) Answer the following questions.

3. What was dad doing?..................................
4. Who was helping his dad?..................................
5. What was mom doing?..................................
6. When were they celebrating?..................................

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Last Friday at ten o'clock

Guiding words:

(watching - mom - kitchen)

....

....

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

weather - walking - picnic - was - playing

Last Monday at ten o'clock, I was walking in the park. The 1).................... was sunny. I saw a family having a 2).................... under a big tree. The children were 3).................... while their dad 4).................... making sandwiches. They had a great time playing together in the park under the bright sun.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Sherif was .... in the park.
   a) walk b) walks c) walking
2) He .... looking where he was going.
   a) wasn't b) weren't c) aren't
3) Tarek and Ashraf .... walking in the park.
   a) is b) were c) was
4) Sherif was .... on the floor.
   a) sitting b) sits c) sit
5) Why .... traveling on the bus?
   a) you were b) were you c) do you
6) What .... doing?
   a) he was b) does he c) was he
7) .... the children talking?
   a) Was b) Were c) Is
8) .... were saying important things.
   a) I b) He c) They
9) .... answering questions?
   a) Was he b) Does he c) Has he
10) What were you doing at ten o'clock .... ?
   a) tomorrow b) yesterday c) now

3 Read, order, and write.

1) in - Huda - was - walking - the park - .

....

2) was - Dad - a newspaper - reading - .

....

4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Everyone in Ahmed's family was busy yesterday. They were preparing for Ahmed's birthday party. Dad was decorating the house. Hany was helping his dad. Mom was baking cakes and cookies. Hana was helping her mom. Ahmed was writing emails to his friends to invite them. At seven o'clock, they were celebrating together. It was a happy day for Ahmed.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Everyone in Ahmed's family was busy ....
   a) yesterday b) today c) tomorrow
2. They were .... for Ahmed's birthday party.
   a) playing b) preparing c) doing

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What was dad doing?..
4. Who was helping his dad?..
5. What was mom doing?..
6. When were they celebrating?..

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Last Friday at ten o'clock

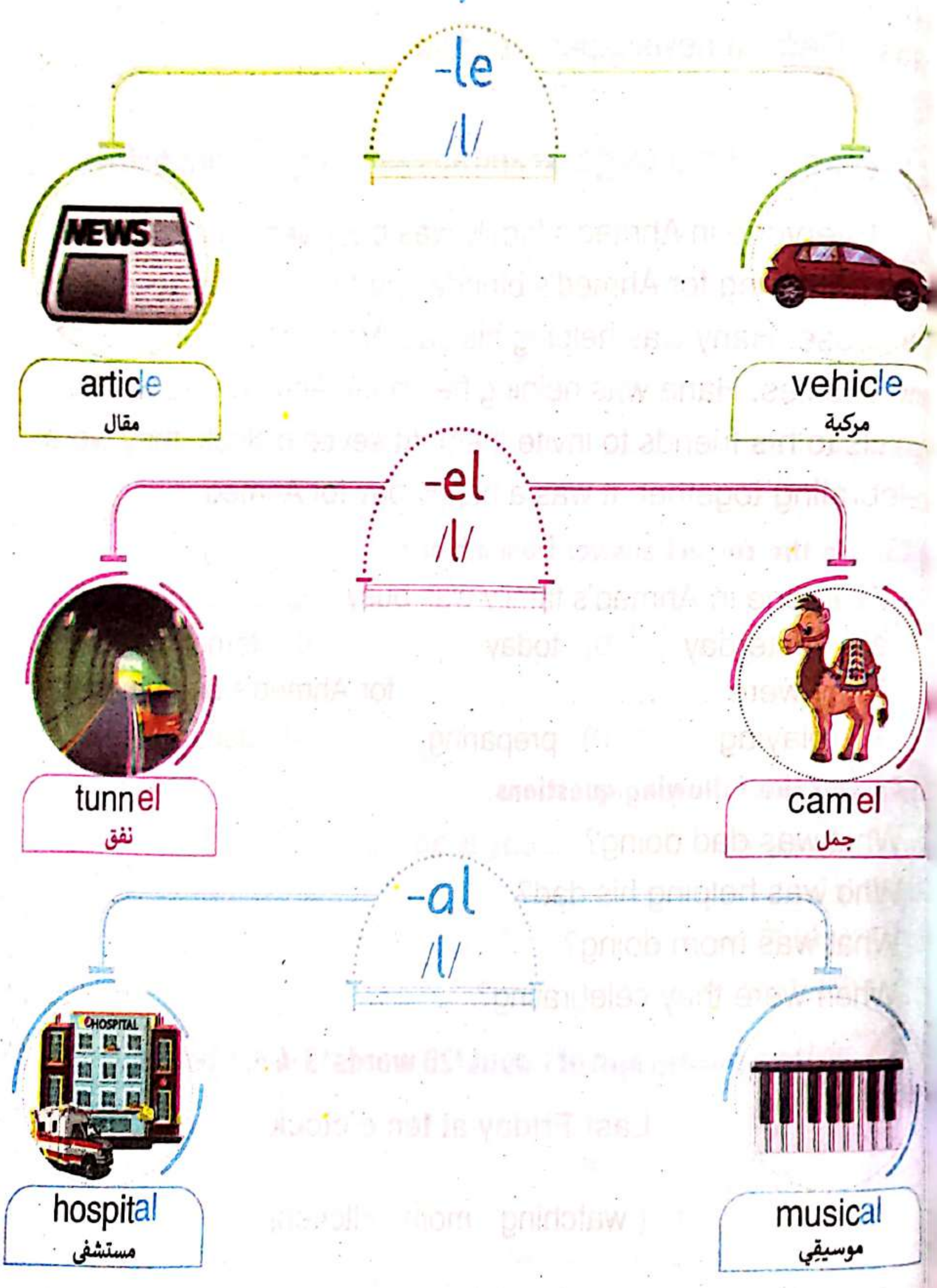
Guiding words:

(watching - mom - kitchen)

....

....

Phonics Listen and repeat.



Help your child identify the /L/ sound at the end.
ساعد طفلك ان يتعرف على صوت /L/ في نهاية الكلمات.

Lesson (4)

ook and read.

I read an article about a musical camel that can drive a vehicle!



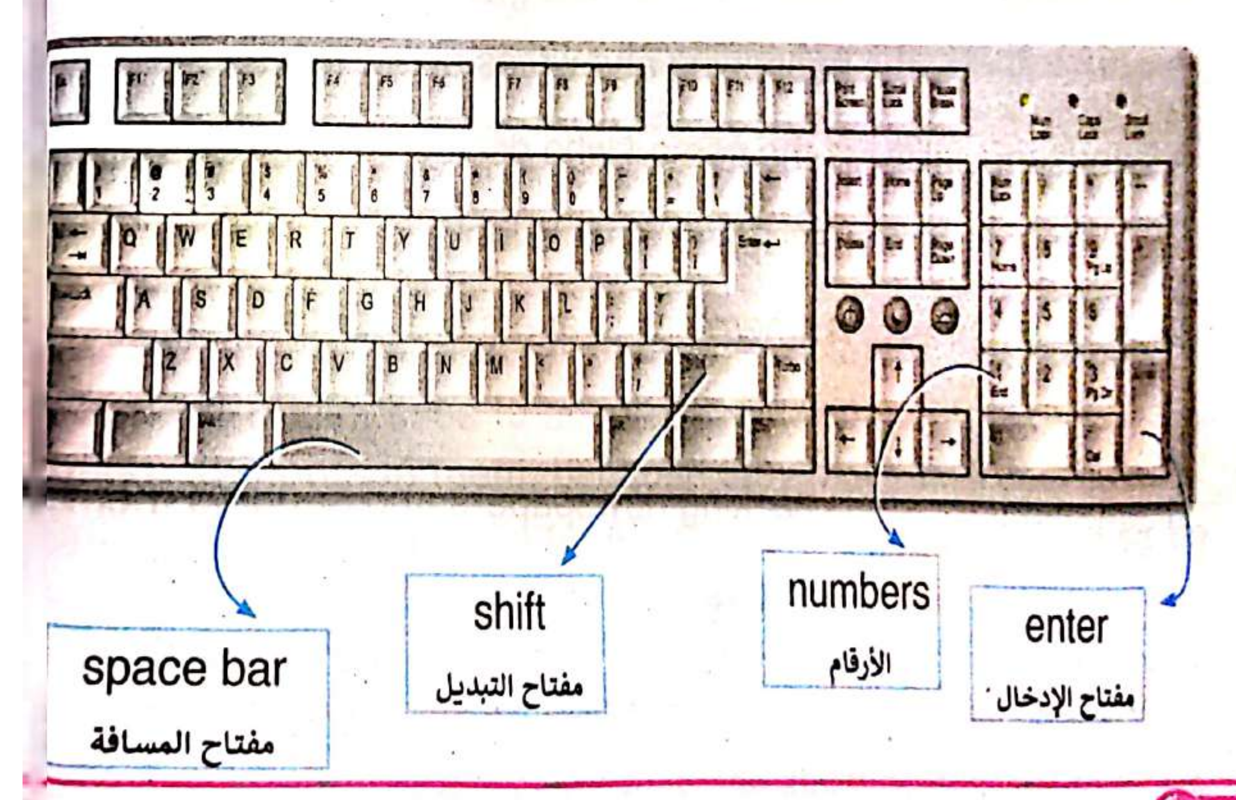
Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. artic_ _
2. vehic_ _
3. tunn_ _
4. cam_ _
5. hospit_ _
6. music_ _

Look and read.

- Writers use a keyboard to write magazines and newspapers.

يستخدم الكُتّاب لوحة المفاتيح لكتابة المجلات والجرائد.



p your child learn about the keyboard.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم عن لوحة المفاتيح.

Lesson (5) CLIL: Making Newspapers

Vocabulary

production	إنتاج	local	محلي
space	مساحة	file	ملف
metal plate	لوح معدني	pack	يحزم - يجمع
news	أخبار	stories	قصص
advertising	إعلان	machines	ماكينات
print	يطبع	important	مهم

Definitions

An editor	is the person who decides what stories go into a newspaper.	المحرر
A journalist	finds out important things that are happening and writes about them.	الصحفي
A layout specialist	is the person who decides what the newspaper should look like.	أخصائي تخطيط (التصميم)
The printing press	is where newspapers are printed	المطبعة
Distribution	is packing newspapers and sending them to shops	التوزيع

Help your child identify these words.

Listen and read.

How are newspapers made? كيف تصنع الصحف؟

Making a newspaper is very hard work. Journalists, editors and layout specialists have to work very quickly as a team to get the whole newspaper ready in one day. The five areas that have to work together are news, stories, advertising, production and distribution.

إعداد صحيفة هو عمل شاق جدًا يتعين على الصحفيين والمحررين والمتخصصين في التخطيط أن يعملوا بسرعة كبيرة كفريق واحد لتجهيز الصحيفة بأكملها في يوم واحد. المجالات الخمسة التي يجب أن تعمل معًا هي الأخبار، القصص، الإعلان، الإنتاج والتوزيع.

News: Journalists find out the important and exciting things that are happening every day. Some journalists work in the local area of a town or city. Others can travel all over the world. They try to learn as many facts as they can about an event, and interview people who know about it. Then they write the news story and send it to the editor.

الأخبار: يكتشف الصحفيون الأشياء المهمة والمثيرة التي تحدث كل يوم. يعمل بعض الصحفيين في المنطقة المحلية لبلدة أو مدينة. يمكن للآخرين السفر في جميع أنحاء العالم. يحاولون معرفة أكبر عدد ممكن من الحقائق حول حدث ما ويجرون مقابلات مع الأشخاص الذين على دراية بالحدث ثم يكتبون الخبر ويرسلونه إلى المحرر.

Stories: Lots of newspapers have articles and stories about general events. These can give people's opinions about the news and events that are happening in the world.

القصص: تحتوي الكثير من الصحف على مقالات وقصص حول الأحداث العامة. يمكن أن تعطي آراء الناس حول الأخبار والأحداث التي تحدث في العالم.

Advertising: Lots of people read newspapers, so it is a good place for businesses to advertise. Newspapers need to have advertisements in them, because they make money from selling space on the page. All the advertisements have to be ready on time to go in the newspaper.

الإعلان: يقرأ الكثير من الناس الصحف لذا فهي مكان جيد للشركات للإعلان. تحتاج الصحف إلى وجود إعلانات فيها لأنها تكسب المال من بيع المساحة على الصفحة. يجب أن تكون جميع الإعلانات جاهزة في الوقت المحدد لنشرها في الصحيفة.

Help your child listen and read.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويقرأ.

Production: When the files are ready, they are sent to the printing press. The pages of the newspaper are made into an image on a thin metal plate. Then big rolls of paper go through machines over the metal plates. The newspaper is printed! The printers work all night and make lots of copies of the newspaper. Some modern printers can make 70,000 copies an hour!

- عندما تكون الملفات جاهزة، يتم إرسالها إلى المطبعة. يتم تحويل صفحات الجريدة إلى صورة على لوح معدني رفيع "الزنكات". ثم تمر لفات كبيرة من الورق عبر الآلات فوق الألواح المعدنية. وتطبع الجريدة! تعمل المطابع طوال الليل وتقوم بعمل نسخ كثيرة من الجريدة. يمكن لبعض الطابعات الحديثة عمل 70 ألف نسخة في الساعة!

Distribution: The newspapers are packed overnight and they are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy in the morning.

- تعبأ الصحف طوال الليل وترسل إلى المحلات في جميع أنحاء البلاد ليشتريها الناس في الصباح.

Tips to make a newspaper

خطوات صنع صحيفة جديدة

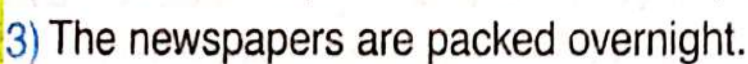


1) Journalists, editors, and layout specialists have to work very quickly to get the newspapers ready.

الصحفيون والمحررون والمتخصصون في التخطيط عليهم أن يعملوا بسرعة لتجهيز الجرائد.

2) When the files are ready, they are sent to the printing press.

عندما تكون الملفات جاهزة، يتم إرسالها إلى المطبعة.



3) The newspapers are packed overnight.

تعبأ / تُحزم الصحف أثناء الليل.

4) The newspapers are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy it in the morning.

يتم إرسال الصحف إلى المتاجر عبر البلاد ليشتريها الناس في الصباح.

Help your child listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويقرأ.



Writing

Descriptive paragraphs الفقرات الوصفية

Steps of writing a descriptive paragraph

1) Spend some time thinking of the topic of your paragraph.

اقض بعض الوقت في التفكير في موضوع فقرتك.

2) Write down all details that come to your mind.

سجل كل التفاصيل التي تتبادر إلى ذهنك.

3) Arrange the details to follow a logical order.

رتب التفاصيل ترتيبًا منطقيًا.

4) Write a topic sentence, supporting details and a concluding sentence.

اكتب الجملة الرئيسية والتفاصيل الداعمة ثم جملة ختامية.

5) Try to link each sentence to the one that comes before or after it.

حاول أن تربط كل جملة مع الجملة التي تسبقها والتي تليها.

Write a paragraph about the production of a newspaper, describing....

1) What happens? 2) Why is it important? 3) What happens next?

The production of a newspaper is a great step. It starts when the files are ready. They are sent to the printing press. The pages of the newspaper are made into an image on a thin metal plate. Then big rolls of paper go through machines over the metal plates.The newspaper is printed! The printers work all night and make lots of copies of the newspaper. Some modern printers can make 70,000 copies an hour!

إنتاج صحيفة هو خطوة كبيرة. يبدأ عندما تكون الملفات جاهزة. يتم إرسالها إلى المطبعة. تصنع صفحات الصحيفة في صو على لوحة معدنية رقيقة. ثم تمر لفات كبيرة من الورق عبر الآلات فوق الألواح المعدنية. وتطبع الصحيفة! تعمل الطابعات طوال الليل وتصنع الكثير من نسخ الصحيفة. يمكن لبعض الطابعات الحديثة عمل 70,000 نسخة في الساعة!

Help your child write a descriptive paragraph.

ساعد طفلك أن يكتب الفقرات الوصفية.

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

businesses - advertisements - money - Newspapers - advertise

Lots of people read newspapers, so it is a good place for 1)................... to advertise. 2)................... need to have advertisements in them because they make 3)....................... from selling space on the page. All 4)................... have to be ready on time to go in the newspaper.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Newspapers need to have .... because they make money from selling space on the page.
   a) metal plates   b) advertisements   c) copies
2) A/An .... decides what stories go into a newspaper.
   a) specialist   b) journalist   c) editor
3) When the files are ready, they are sent to the ....
   a) printing press   b) plates   c) shups
4) A/An .... is the person who decides what the newspaper should look like.
   a) journalist   b) layout specialist   c) editor
5) A .... writes about an interesting event.
   a) journalist   b) managing editor   c) doctor
6) The journalist writes ....
   a) a news story   b) an advertisement   c) poem
7) The .... chooses which news stories to put in the newspaper.
   a) managing editor   b) layout specialist   c) writer
8) The story goes .o the .... who puts it on the page.
   a) editor   b) printing press   c) supermarket
9) Then a headline, photo, caption and .... are put with the story.
   a) byline   b) advertisement   c) post

3 Read, order, and write.

1) are - Newspapers - in - store - this - sold - .

....

2) are - overnight - Newspapers - packed - .

....

3) are - made - How - newspapers - ?

....

4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Making a newspaper is very hard work. Journalists, editors, and layout specialists have to work very quickly as a team to get the whole newspaper ready in one day. Journalists find out the important and exciting things that are happening every day. Some journalists work in the local area of a town or city. Others can travel all over the world. They try to learn as many facts as they can about an event and interview people who know about it. Then, they write the news story and send it to the editor.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Making newspaper is very .... work.
   a) easy   b) hard   c) fun
2. Journalists, editors and layout specialists have to work ....
   a) quickly   b) slowly   c) loudly

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What do journalists find out every day?..................................
4. Where do some journalists work?..................................
5. Why do journalists interview people?..................................
6. Who do journalists send their stories to?..................................

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Making newspaper

Guiding words:

(hard - quickly - one day)

Lesson (6) CLIL: Media: Sources of news

Vocabulary

report	ينقل خبرًا صحفيًا	main	رئيسي
straight away	على الفور	interview	مقابلة شخصية
newsreader	مذيع الأخبار	opinion	رأي
radio presenter	مقدم برامج إذاعية	clearly	بوضوح
program	برنامج	updated	مُحَدَّث
facts	حقائق	useful	مفيد
events	أحداث	live	مباشر

Sources of news مصادر الأخبار







newspapers	TV	radio	social media
الصحف	التلفاز	الإذاعة - الراديو	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

Defir tions

newspapers	you can read news stories and other articles صحف
TV	you can watch this live and see videos from all over the world تلفاز
radio	you can listen to presenters and other people on news program الإذاعة - الراديو
social media	you can read this on a smartphone and it is updated very quickly وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

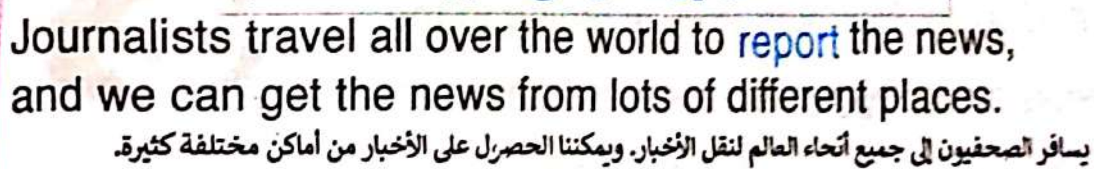
Help your child identify these words

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Lesson (6)

Listen, look and read.





Where do we get our news from?

من أين نحصل على الأخبار؟

Journalists travel all over the world to report the news, and we can get the news from lots of different places.

يسافر الصحفيون إلى جميع أنحاء العالم لنقل الأخبار. ويمكننا الحصول على الأخبار من أماكن مختلفة كثيرة.

1- Newspapers

I'm Bella. My parents buy a newspaper every day. They read the main news stories and lots of other articles. There is news about sports, too. It's very interesting and there is a lot to read.

١- الصحف (الجرائد):

أنا بيلا، يشتري والداي جريدة كل يوم. يقرأون الأخبار الرئيسية والكثير من المقالات الأخرى. هناك أخبار عن الرياضة أيضًا. إنها شيقة للغاية ويوجد بها الكثير لقراءته.

2- TV news



I'm Adam. In our family, we watch the news on television. It is live - it is happening at the same time as we watch it. The news can sometimes change very quickly, and on TV we can find things out straight away.

Newsreaders present the news and we can watch videos from different places around the country and the world.

٢- أخبار التلفاز

أنا آدم، في عائلتنا، نشاهد الأخبار على التلفزيون وهي مباشرة- إنها تحدث في نفس الوقت الذي نشاهدها فيه. يمكن أن تتغير الأخبار في بعض الأحيان بسرعة كبيرة، وفي التليفزيون يمكننا معرفة الأشياء على الفور. يقدم المذيعون، الأخبار ويمكننا مشاهدة مقاطع الفيديو من أماكن مختلفة من جميع أنحاء البلاد والعالم.

Help your child listen, look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع وينظر ويقرأ.



3- Radio news

I'm Gamila. My mom likes listening to the news on the radio when she is in her car or at home. The radio presenters explain everything very clearly. Sometimes people can phone in and ask questions or say what they think in a radio program. It's interesting, but I like listening to music in the car!

٣- الأخبار الإذاعية

أنا جميلة، تحب أمي الاستماع إلى الأخبار في الإذاعة عندما تكون في سيارتها أو في المنزل. يشرح مقدمو البرامج الإذاعية كل شيء بوضوح شديد. في بعض الأحيان يمكن للأشخاص الاتصال هاتفيًا وطرح الأسئلة أو التعبير عن رأيهم في برنامج إذاعي. إنه أمر مثير للاهتمام. لكنني أحب الاستماع إلى الموسيقى في السيارة!

4- Social media

I'm Aser. My older sister reads the news on her phone. It is updated very quickly, and you can find out what different people think about a news story. Sometimes people can share stories on social media that aren't true, so it's useful to know where a story comes from.

٤- وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

أنا آسر. تقرأ أختي الكبرى الأخبار على هاتفها. يتم تحديثها بسرعة كبيرة ويمكنك معرفة ما يعتقده الأشخاص المختلفون حول الخبر. في بعض الأحيان يمكن للأشخاص مشاركة أخبار غير صحيحة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، لذلك من المفيد معرفة مصدر الخبر.

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

parents - read - news stories - sports - newspaper

I'm Bella. My parents buy a 1) .... every day. They read the main 2) .... and lots of other articles. There is news about 3) .... , too. It's very interesting and there is a lot to 4) ....

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Journalists travel all over the world to .... the news.
   a) play   b) make   c) report
2) .... present the news.
   a) Doctors   b) Newsreaders   c) Teachers
3) Social media is .... very quickly.
   a) updated   b) repeated   c) watched
4) I like listening to the news .... the radio.
   a) in   b) on   c) at
5) You can listen to presenters on the ....
   a) radio   b) TV   c) computer
6) I like .... to music in the car!
   a) reading   b) listening   c) watching

3 Read, order, and write.

1) read - on - the news - I - phone - my - .

....

2) do - get - we - Where - news - our - from - ?

....

3) news - watch - We - television - on - .

....



4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

I'm Menna. My dad listens to the news on the radio when he is working in the garden or driving his car. So, he listens to the news on the radio. He likes the radio presenters. But he doesn't like the people who phone in and ask questions! My mother watches the news on television. My brother reads the news on social media.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Menna's dad listens to the news on the ....
   a) radio b) TV c) social media
2. Menna's dad likes the radio ....
   a) reader b) photographer c) presenters

B) Answer the following questions.

3. When does Menna's dad listen to the news?

....

4. What does Menna's dad not like?

....

5. Where does Menna's mother watch the news?

....

6. Who reads the news on social media?

....

5 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3- 4sentences.

Newspaper

Guiding words:

(parents - articles - interesting)

....

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lesson (7) Reading: Be an editor!

Vocabulary

editor	محرر	discovery	اكتشاف
champions	أبطال رياضيون	flood	فيضان
scientist	عالِم	space exploration	استكشاف الفضاء
planet	كوكب	team captain	كابتن الفريق
illness / disease	مرض	against	ضد
medicine	دواء	university	جامعة

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
return	يعود	returned	returned
damage	يدمر	damaged	damaged
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated	celebrated
discover	يكتشف	discovered	discovered
fight	يقاتل - يكافح	fought	fought
speak	يتحدث	spoke	spoken
win	يفوز	won	won

Important expressions & prepositions

heavy rain	أمطار غزيرة	We're so happy.	نحن سعداء جدًا.
fight against	يُحارب ضد	protect from	يحمى من
come back	يعود	at the university	في الجامعة

Look, and read the news stories.

1 *Rain, Rain, Rain*

There were problems in Madrid and Barcelona today after heavy rain. There were floods in parts of the cities and cars were damaged ...



2 *Space Discovery*

Scientists at the university have spoken about their exciting work in space exploration. "We think we have found a new planet, about the same size as Earth," said Dr Fahmy ...



3 *Return of the Champions*

The Women's Soccer Team came back yesterday from their competition in France. They won all three of their matches. I spoke to the team captain. "We're so happy,"she said ...



4 *A Win for Medicine*

Doctors and scientists celebrated today after a new medicine was discovered to protect from heart disease. "This will really help our fight against dangerous illnesses",said Dr Hassan .



Help your child look and read the new stories.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر إلى وأن ويقرأ الأخبار.

General Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

happy - won - came back - competition - invention

Return of the Champions! The Women's Soccer Team

1) .... yesterday from their 2) .... in France. They

3) .... all three of their matches. I spoke to the team captain. "We're

so 4) ....," she said.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) There were .... after the heavy rain.

a) floods b) scientists c) champions

2) Earth is our ....

a) university b) planet c) space

3) The team .... is so happy.

a) scientist b) captain c) teacher

4) Doctors discovered a new medicine for heart ....

a) competition b) disease c) floods

5) Scientists fight against dangerous ....

a) medicines b) illnesses c) champions

3 Read, order, and write.

Madrid - There - problems - were - in - .

....

team - I - to - spoke - the - captain - .

....

celebrated - Scientists - and - today - doctors - .

....

Review on Unit (12)

Vocabulary





article



headline



advertisement

byline



back page



front page



caption



sports



weather



production



news



editor



journalist



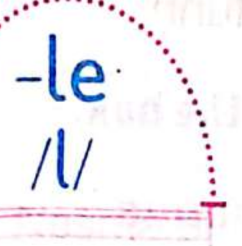
printing press



program



scientist

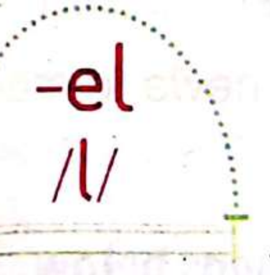




article



vehicle





tunnel

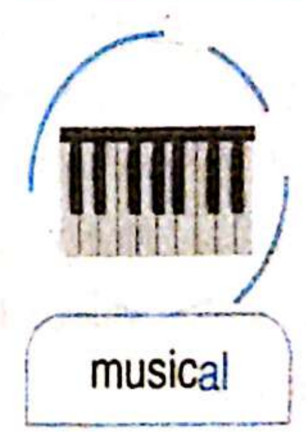


camel





hospital



musical

Language

The Past Continuous

- Sherif was walking in the park.
- They weren't listening to the guide.
- Was he walking in the park?

  Yes, he was. No, he wasn't.

Review on Unit (12)

Vocabulary



article



headline



advertisement



byline


back page



front page



caption



sports



weather


production



news


editor



journalist

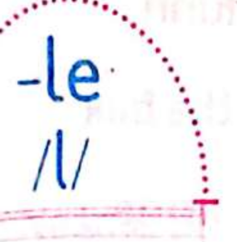
printing press


program


scientist

Help your child revise unit (12).

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة الثانية عشرة.

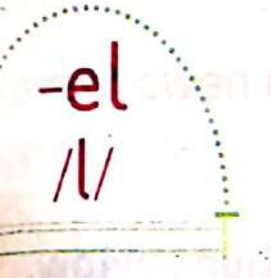




article



vehicle

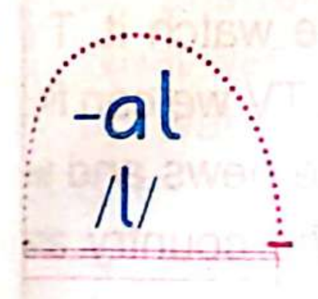




tunnel

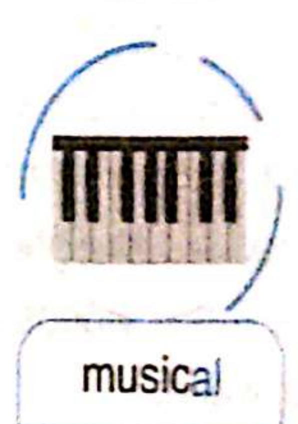


camel





hospital



musical

Language

The Past Continuous

- Sherif was walking in the park.
- They weren't listening to the guide.
- Was he walking in the park?

  Yes, he was. No, he wasn't.

Exam on Unit (12)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. artic_ _   2. cam_ _   3. hospit_ _   4. tunn_ _

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

news - true - social media - facts - opinions

I'm Gameela. My parents like reading different people's 1).............. on the news. So, they read the news on 2)................ They sometimes check the 3).................. on the television news to make sure they are 4)..........................

3 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

I'm Adam. In our family, we watch the news on television. It is live - it is happening at he same time as we watch it. The news can sometimes change very quickly, and on TV we can find things out straight away. Newsreaders present the news and we can watch videos from different places around the country and the world.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Adam's family watch the news on ....
   a) radio   b) television   c) newspaper
2. Adam's family watch .... news.
   a) live   b) radio   c) entertainment

B) Answer the following questions.

3. Why does Adam prefer live news?..
4. What does a newsreader do?..
5. What happens to the news on TV?..

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

: Can we watch videos from different places around the country?

....

4 The Reader.

A Read and match.

1) What's Nesma goi:g to do? a) a motor and a solar panel on the car.

2) Nesma puts b) She is going to write a diary.

c) more magnets on the car.

B Read and write YES or NO.

1) Nesma feels nervous about the car. (........)

2) Nesma is happy that she came to the competition. (........)

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) Was he .... questions about the flood?
 a) answered b) answer c) answering

2) What was Tarek .... on the television?
 a) watch b) watches c) watchin

3) She .... running on the track.
 a) were b) did c) was

4) No, she..
 a) talk b) wasn't talking c) talks

6 Read, order, and write.

1) they - guide - Were - to - the - listening - ?

2) wearing - medal - were - You - your - .

7 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Social Media

Guiding words:

(news - check - television)

Exam on Review (4)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. villa_e   2. dr_ _   3. cam_ _   4. dan_er

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

magnet - north - south - needle - navigate

A compass can help you 1)........................ The 2)........................ in a compass is a 3)........................ It always points to the 4)...................

3 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

In the past people used to communicate in different ways. The telegraph machine was the first way. It was more difficult than today. It used Morse Code. It can send signals along a wire. Now we have modern ways such as emails. We can send it on a laptop or cell phone. You can send the same message to lots of people. Messages are sent very quickly.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

1. Communicating in the past was ....
   a) easy   b) difficult   c) quick
2. We sent telegrams along a/an ....
   a) email   b) wire   c) letter

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What was the first way of communicating?..
4. What did the telegraph use?..
5. Which is quicker, emails or telegrams?..
6. How can you send emails?..

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 The Reader.

A Read and match.

1) There was a competition
2) Nesma loved

a) inventing things.
b) want to be an inventor.
c) for the best invention.

B Read and write YES or NO.

1) Nesma looked at books and websites for ideas. (..................)
2) Nesma worked for a short time. (..................)

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) A compass has a magnetic ....
   a) fork   b) needle   c) spoon
2) If he wins, he .... happy.
   a) is   b) was   c) will be
3) In the past, people used .... to communicate.
   a) emails   b) letters   c) laptops
4) He .... English yesterday morning.
   a) was studying   b) is studying   c) will study

6 Read, order, and write.

1) you - win - Did - competition - the - ?

....

2) were - you - traveling - Why - the - on - bus - ?

....

7 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Communication

Guiding words:

(emails - fast - messages)

NESMA'S INVENTION

اختراع نسمة



By NICOLA GARDNER

The Characters


Grandma


Dad


Mom


Nesma


Laila

The Beginning

Vocabulary

Listen, point and say.



newsletter
نشرة الأخبار



invention
اختراع



inventor
مخترع



take part
يشترك



science equipment
أدوات علمية



brilliant
رائع



Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

NESMA'S INVENTION



Nesma was reading the school newsletter when she saw an advertisement. There was a competition for the best invention. "Look, Laila ," said Nesma. "This looks fun. I want to be an inventor!"

كانت نسمة تقرأ نشرة الأخبار المدرسية عندما رأت إعلانًا. كانت هناك مسابقة لأفضل اختراع. قالت نسمة «انظري يا ليلى، هذا يبدو ممتعًا، أريد أن أكون مخترعة!»



"You should take part," said Laila. "You'd be really good." "Look! If we win a medal, we'll get some science equipment for our school. That's a brilliant prize!" said Nesma.

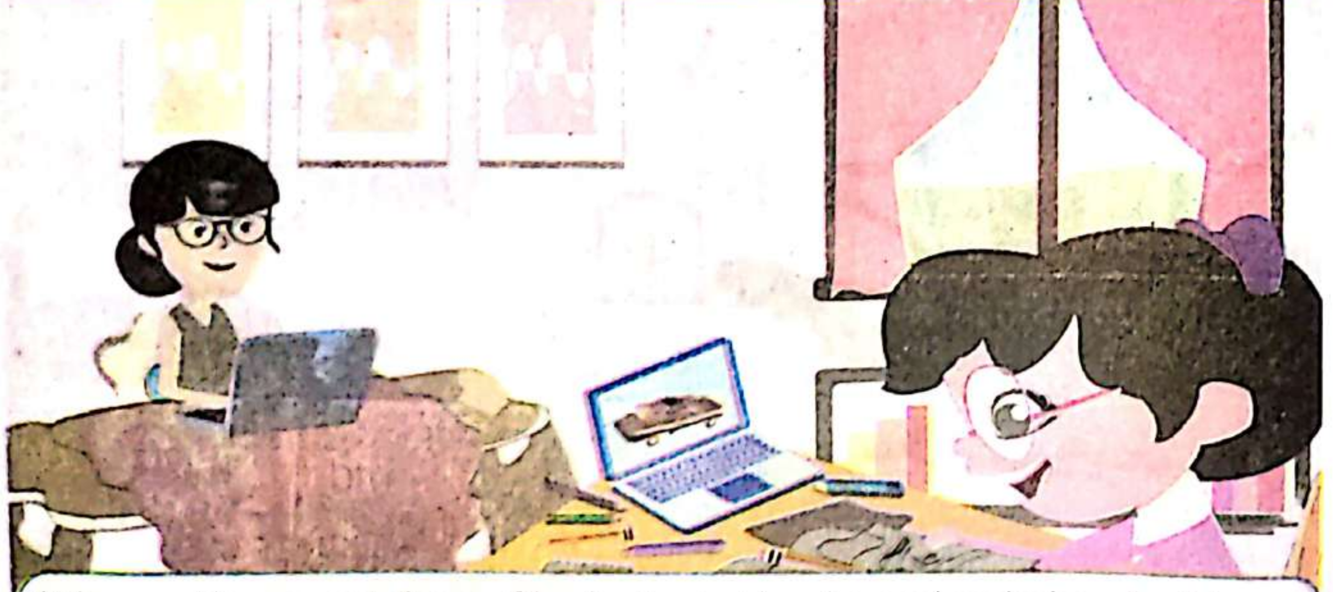
قالت ليلى «ينبغي أن تشتركي وستكونين رائعةً حقًا.» قالت نسمة «انظري! إذا فزنا بميدالية، سوف نحصل على بعض الأدوات العلمية لمدرستنا، وهذه جائزة رائعة»

Help your child follow the story.
ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.



Nesma loved inventing things. She thought about the competition as she walked home. What could she make? She could invent a toy, a vehicle, or something to communicate with people. She didn't know what to make, but she knew she wanted to take part.

كانت نسمة تحب اختراع الأشياء وظلت تفكر في المسابقة وهي في طريقها إلى البيت. ماذا يمكنها أن تخترع؟ يمكنها أن تخترع لعبة، أو مَرْكَبة أو شيئًا للتواصل مع الناس. لم تكن تعرف ماذا تخترع لكنها كانت تعلم أنها ترغب في المشاركة.



At home, Nesma sat down. She looked at books and websites for ideas. There were so many amazing inventions! How could she do something new? She took out her pens and paper, and started to draw. It was difficult.

وفي البيت جلست نسمة وطالعت الكتب والمواقع الإلكترونية لتجد بعض الأفكار. كان هناك العديد من الاختراعات المذهلة! كيف يمكنها أن تخترع شيئًا جديدًا؟ أخرجت أقلامها وأوراقها وبدأت ترسم. كان الأمر صعبًا.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.

A)

1) Nesma was reading
2) There was a competition

a) for the best invention.
b) inventing things.
c) the school newsletter.

B)

1) Nesma thought about the
2) Nesma looked at books

a) newspapers.
b) competition as she walked home.
c) and websites for ideas.

C)

1) Nesma want to be
2) Nesma thought about

a) a doctor.
b) an inventor!
c) the competition.

2 Read and write YES or NO.

1) Nesma wanted to be an inventor. (..................)
2) There was a competition for the best cooking. (..................)
3) The prize will be some science equipment. (..................)
4) Nesma didn't want to take part in the competition. (..................)
5) Nesma wants to be an engineer. (..................)
6) Nesma wanted to make something old. (..................)

3 Answer the following questions.

1) What was Nesma reading? ....
2) What was there in the school newsletter? ....
3) What does Nesma want to be? ....
4) What will happen if they win a medal? ....

The Middle

Vocabulary

Listen, point and say.



old box
صندوق قديم



diary
مفكرة - يوميات



drawings
رسومات



compass
بوصلة



navigate
يحدد الاتجاه



wind wheel
طاحونة الهواء



electricity
كهرباء



track
مسار أو طريق



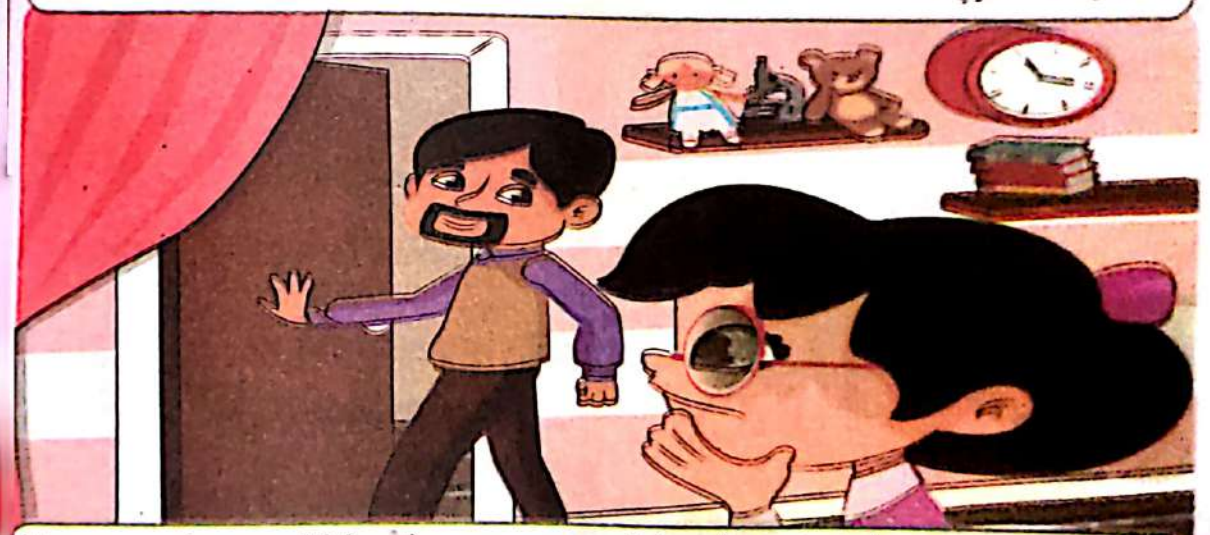
upside down
رأسا على عقب - مقلوب

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



Nesma worked for a long time, but she couldn't get her ideas right. Her dad came home from work. "That looks interesting, Nesma," he said. "What is it?" "Oh, it's a competition at school. I don't think I'll take part. I can't think of anything to make". Dad sat down. "Show me your ideas", he said.

عملت نسمة لفترة طويلة لكنها لم تصل إلى أفكار جيدة. وعاد والدها من العمل. قال والدها «هذا يبدو شيقًا يا نسمة، ما هذا؟» قالت نسمة «أوه، إنها مسابقة في المدرسة ولا أعتقد أنني سأشارك فيها، فلا يمكنني أن أفكر في أي شيء اخترعه.» جلس الوالد وقال «أريني أفكارك.»



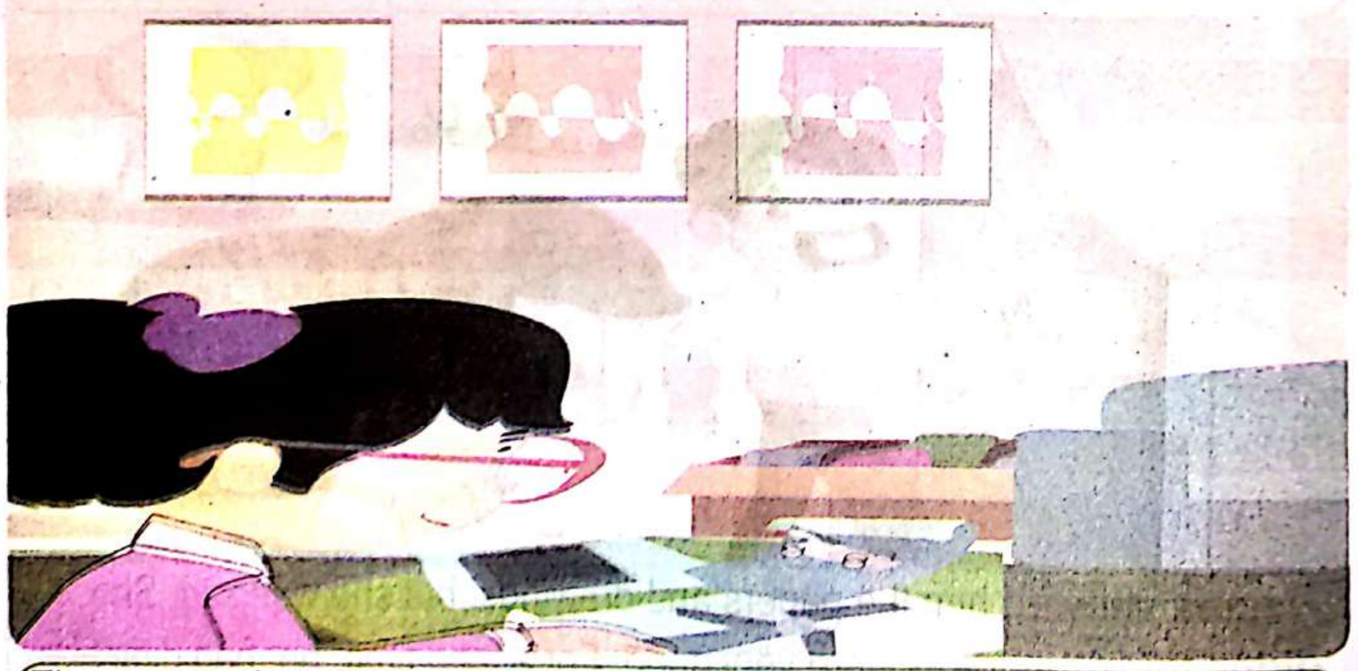
Nesma showed him the papers and drawings, but she was sad. She didn't think her ideas were very good. For a long time, her dad didn't say anything. Then he smiled at her. "You know, Nesma, I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this." He stood up and went out of the room.

عرضت نسمة الأوراق والرسومات على والدها لكنها كانت حزينة فهي لا تعتقد أن أفكارها جيدة. لم يقل والدها أي شيء لفترة طويلة ثم ابتسم لها. وقال «أتعرفين يا نسمة، أعرف شخصًا اعتاد على القيام بعمل رسومات واختراعات مثل هذه.» ثم قام وخرج من الحجرة.



When he came back, he was carrying an old box. "This box has lots of things that used to belong to my mom," he said. "This was Grandma's?" asked Nesma. She looked at the box. There were letters and a diary, drawings and photos. Grandma used to be an inventor, too!

وعندما عاد والدها كان يحمل صندوقًا قديمًا. قال والدها « هذا الصندوق به الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت تخص أمي» سألته نسمة: أكان هذا يخص جدتي؟» ثم نظرت إلى الصندوق، وكان به خطابات ومفكرة، ورسومات وصور. لقد كانت جدتها مخترعة أيضًا.



There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to navigate. There was a drawing of a wheel that turned in the wind and made electricity. Nesma found a drawing of a small toy car. It was on a track, but it was traveling upside down. Nesma was interested.

كان هناك خطط لصناعة مركبة تستخدم بوصلة لتحديد الاتجاه. وكان هناك رسم لعجلة تدور بالرياح وتقوم بتوليد الكهرباء. وجدت نسمة رسمًا لسيارة لعبة صغيرة. وكانت على مسار لكنها كانت تسير وهي مقلوبة. كانت نسمة مهتمة بذلك.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.

1 Read and match.

A)

1) Nesma's dad
2) The old box used to belong

a) to her grandma.
b) came home from work.
c) to her mother.

B)

1) There was a drawing
2) Nesma showed her Dad

a) the emails.
b) for a wheel.
c) the papers and drawings.

C)

1) Nesma's Dad was
2) There was a drawing

a) of a small toy car.
b) carrying an old box.
c) a lot of presents.

2 Read and write YES or NO.

1) Nesma found a drawing of a small a bus. (.......)

2) The small toy car was traveling upside down. (.......)

3) Dad was carrying a new box. (.......)

4) There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to navigate. (.......)

5) Nesma worked for a long time. (.......)

6) Grandpa used to be an inventor. (.......)

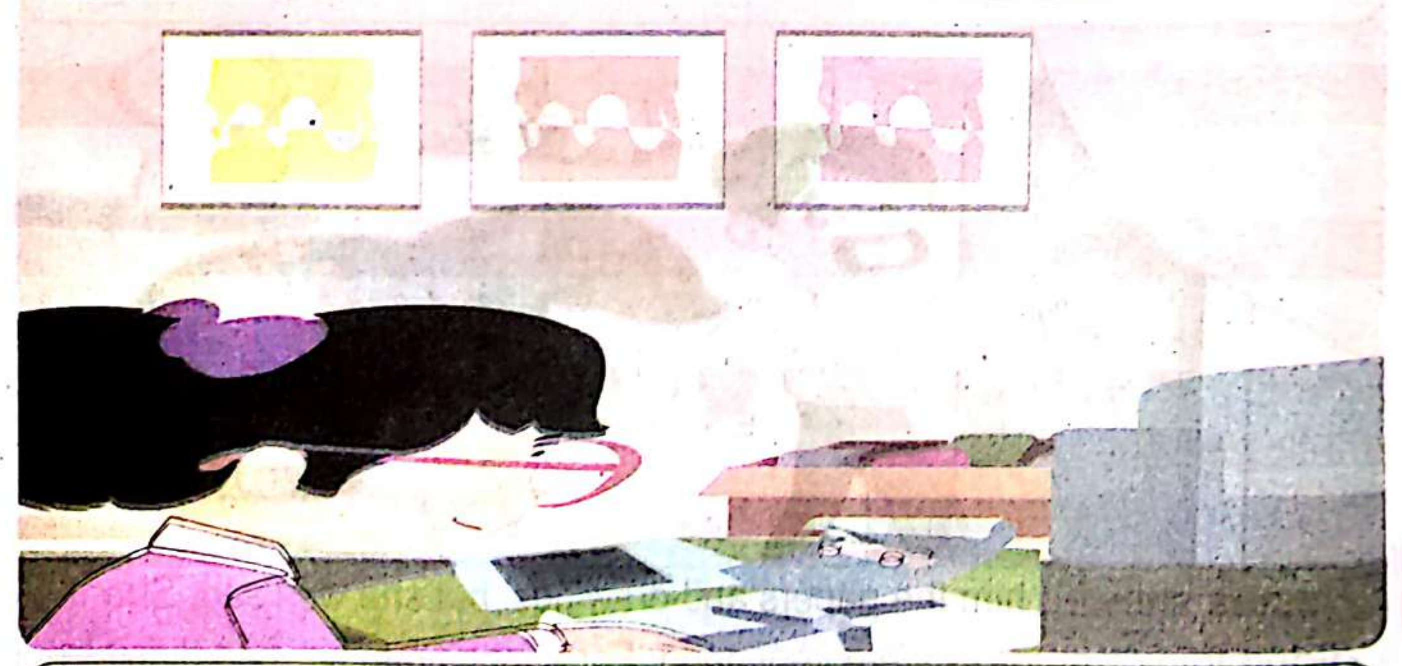
7) Nesma worked for a short time. (.......)

8) Nesma's dad came home from work. (.......)



When he came back, he was carrying an old box. "This box has lots of things that used to belong to my mom," he said. "This was Grandma's?" asked Nesma. She looked at the box. There were letters and a diary, drawings and photos. Grandma used to be an inventor, too!

وعندما عاد والدها كان يحمل صندوقًا قديمًا. قال والدها « هذا الصندوق به الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت تخص أمي» سألته نسمة: أكان هذا يخص جدتي؟» ثم نظرت إلى الصندوق، وكان به خطابات ومفكرة، ورسومات وصور. لقد كانت جدتها مخترعة أيضًا.



There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to navigate. There was a drawing of a wheel that turned in the wind and made electricity. Nesma found a drawing of a small toy car. It was on a track, but it was traveling upside down. Nesma was interested.

كان هناك خطط لصناعة مركبة تستخدم بوصلة لتحديد الاتجاه. وكان هناك رسم لعجلة تدور بالرياح وتقوم بتوليد الكهرباء. وجدت نسمة رسمًا لسيارة لعبة صغيرة. وكانت على مسار لكنها كانت تسير وهي مقلوبة. كانت نسمة مهتمة بذلك.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع احداث القصة.

Activities

1 Read and match.

A)

1) Nesma's dad — a) to her grandma.
2) The old box used to belong — b) came home from work.
c) to her mother.

B)

1) There was a drawing — a) the emails.
2) Nesma showed her Dad — b) for a wheel.
c) the papers and drawings.

C)

1) Nesma's Dad was — a) of a small toy car.
2) There was a drawing — b) carrying an old box.
c) a lot of presents.

2 Read and write YES or NO.

1) Nesma found a drawing of a small a bus. (......)
2) The small toy car was traveling upside down. (......)
3) Dad was carrying a new box. (......)
4) There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to navigate. (......)
5) Nesma worked for a long time. (......)
6) Grandpa used to be an inventor. (......)
7) Nesma worked for a short time. (......)
8) Nesma's dad came home from work. (......)

3 Answer the following questions.

1) Why was Nesma sad?

....

2) What did Nesma show her Dad?

....

3) Who used to make drawings and inventions like Nesma?

....

4) What was Dad carrying?

....

5) What was in the old box?

....

6) Who used to be an inventor?

....

7) Why was Nesma interested in the drawing of the small toy car?

....

8) How was the toy car traveling on the track?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Vocabulary Listen, point and say.



note
ملاحظة



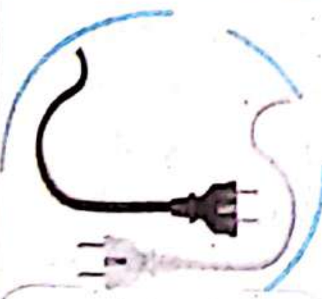
earthquake
زلزال



rescue workers
عمال إنقاذ



dangerous
خطير



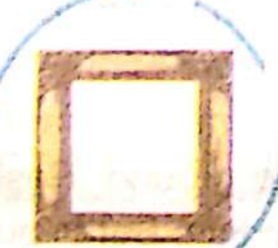
wires
أسلاك



magnet
مغناطيس



wood
خشب



frame
إطار



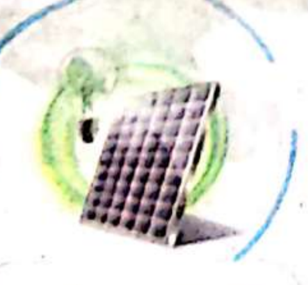
stick (stuck)
يلصق



spring
زنبرك



model
نموذج - مجسم



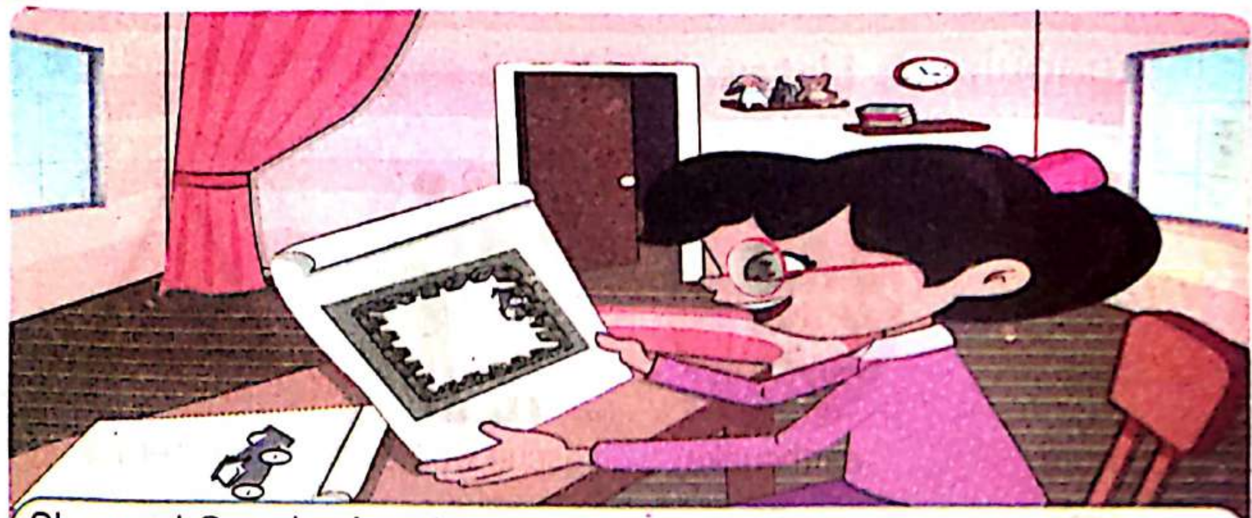
solar energy
طاقة شمسية



solar panels
ألواح شمسية



motor
موتور



She read Grandma's note under the picture. "I tried to make a car that could travel up walls and upside down. This would be amazing. If there was an earthquake, roads might be damaged. Buildings might fall down and make it hard to drive. We could use this car and make a track above the ground. Rescue workers could travel in dangerous places to help people. But I couldn't find a way to make the car stay on the track."

قرأت نسمة ملاحظة الجدة التي تحت الصورة، والتي تقول «حاولت أن أصنع سيارة يمكنها السير على الحوائط وهي مقلوبة. **سيكون هذا مذهلًا.** لو أن هناك زلزالًا ربما ستتدمر الطرق وربما تنهار المباني ويصبح من الصعب القيادة. **يمكننا أن نستخدم هذه السيارة** ونقوم بعمل مسار فوق الأرض ويمكن لعمال الإنقاذ السير في الأماكن الخطيرة لمساعدة الناس، **لكنني لم أستطع أن أجد طريقة** لجعل السيارة تستقر على المسار.»



As Nesma looked at the plan, she had an idea. She was learning about magnets in science lessons at school. Would that work?

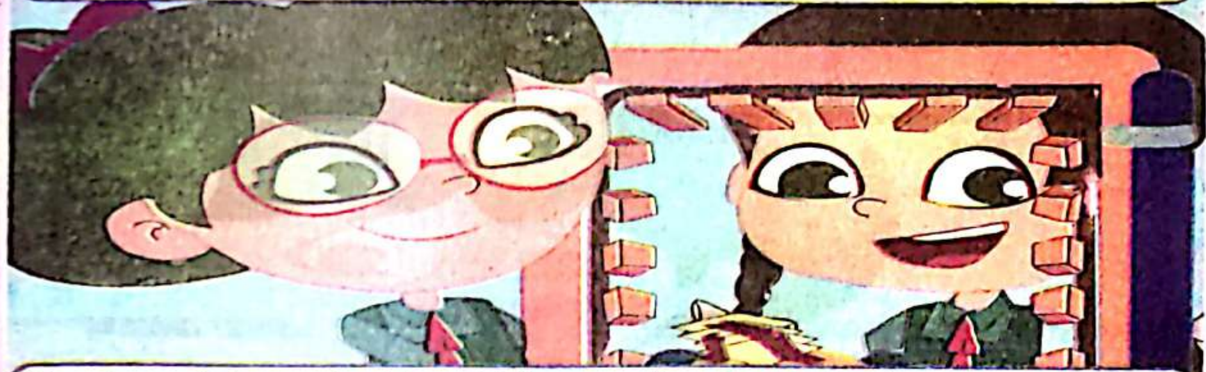
وعندما نظرت نسمة إلى الخطة، خطرت ببالها فكرة. كانت تتعلم عن المغناطيس في حصص العلوم في المدرسة. **فهل يمكن أن ينجح ذلك؟**

Help your child follow the story.
ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.



The next day, Nesma told Laila her idea. "That sounds great! Can I help?" said Laila. "Yes, please!" said Nesma. Nesma showed Laila her plans. "We need some thin wood for a track, and a long, thin magnet to go under it. We need a small car to go on the track, with a magnet in it." "I'll get the wood!" said Laila. "Great! I'll get some magnets."

في اليوم التالي أخبرت نسمة ليلى عن فكرتها. قالت ليلى «يبدو هذا رائعًا. هل يمكنني المساعدة؟»قالت نسمة «نعم من فضلك!» عرضت نسمة خططها على ليلى قائلةً: «نحتاج لبعض الخشب الرفيع لعمل المسار. ومغناطيس رفيع وطويل لوضعه تحت المسار. ونحتاج لسيارة صغيرة بها مغناطيس للسير على المسار.» قالت ليلى «سأجلب الخشب.» قالت نسمة «رائع! ، وأنا سأجلب بعض المغناطيس.»



The two girls worked hard. They made a frame for the car to travel on. They stuck the long magnet to the frame, and the small magnet to the car to keep it on the track. The car had a little spring inside it. Nesma pulled the car back, then took her hand off it. The energy from the spring turned the wheels. The car moved along the track, but it didn't travel very far. "Why isn't it traveling?" asked Laila. Nesma thought. She was worried. "It isn't fast enough," she said.

عملت الفتاتان بجد وقامتا بصنع إطار لتسير السيارة عليه وقامتا بلصق المغناطيس الطويل على الإطار ، ولصق المغناطيس الصغير على السيارة لتبقى السيارة على المسار. وكان بالسيارة زنبرك صغير بداخلها. سحبت نسمة السيارة للخلف ثم أفلتت السيارة من يدها. وجعلت الطاقة الصادرة من الزنبرك العجلات تدور. تحركت السيارة على طول المسار لكنها لم تتحرك لمسافة بعيدة. سألت ليلى «لماذا لا تتحرك السيارة؟» فكرت نسمة وكانت تشعر بالقلق ثم قالت «إنها ليست سريعة بقدرٍ كافٍ».

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.



They looked at the model. What could they do? The sun was shining through the window, and lots of children were playing outside. Suddenly, Nesma had an idea. "It needs more power!" she said. "We can use solar energy!"

نظرت نسمة وليلى إلى المجسم. ما الذي يمكن أن يفعلاه؟ كانت الشمس تشرق عبر النافذة ، وكان الكثير من الأطفال يلعبون بالخارج وفجأة خطرت ببال نسمة فكرة. قالت نسمة «إن السيارة تحتاج لمزيد من الطاقة. يمكننا أن نستخدم الطاقة الشمسية!»



Nesma asked her mom to help her find the things they needed. Her mom looked on the internet and found a small, cheap panel and a motor. They were perfect. Nesma put the motor on the car and attached it to the wheels. Then she put the panel on the car and used wires to connect it to the motor.

طلبت نسمة من أمها أن تساعدها في إيجاد الأشياء التي يحتاجون إليها. بحثت أمها على الإنترنت ووجدت لوحًا شمسيًا رخيصًا وصغيرًا ومحركًا. وكانت هذه الأشياء ممتازة. وضعت نسمة المحرك في السيارة وقامت بتوصيله بالعجلات ثم وضعت اللوح على السيارة واستخدمت أسلاكًا لتوصيل اللوح بالمحرك.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.

Activities

1 Read and match.

A)

1) Nesma read Grandma's.
2) If there was an

a) accident, I'll come.
b) earthquake, roads might be damaged.
c) note under the picture.

B)

1) Nesma showed Laila
2) They made a frame

a) for the bus.
b) her plans.
c) for the car to travel on.

C)

1) They needed thin wood,
2) Nesma couldn't find a way

a) for a track.
b) a magnet and a small car.
c) to make her car stay on the track.

2 Read and write YES or NO.

1) Nesma read Grandad's note under the picture. (..................)

2) Nesma was learning about magnets in science lessons. (..................)

3) Nesma could use solar energy. (..................)

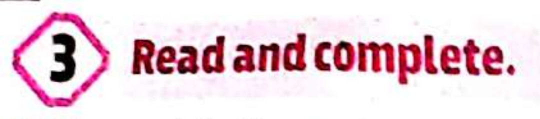
4) Laila would get the magnets. (..................)

5) Nesma would get some wood. (..................)

6) The car had a lot of springs inside it. (..................)

7) They used solar energy. (..................)

8) Nesma put the panel on the bike and used wire to connect it. (..................)



3 Read and complete.

1) Nesma tried to make a .... that could travel up walls and upside down.

2) We could use this car and make a .... above the ground.

3) Nesma learned about .... in science lessons at school.

4) Nesma told Laila her ....

5) They stuck the long magnet to the ....

6) They stuck the small magnet to the .... to keep it on the track.

7) The car had a little .... inside it.

4 Answer the following questions.

1) What did Nesma read?

....

2) What did Nesma's Grandma try to do?

....

3) Where was Nesma learning about magnets?

....

4) What did Nesma need for the car?

....

5) Why wasn't the car fast enough?

....

6) What could they use to get power?

....

7) What did the car have inside it?

....



The End

Vocabulary

Listen, point and say.



competition
مسابقة



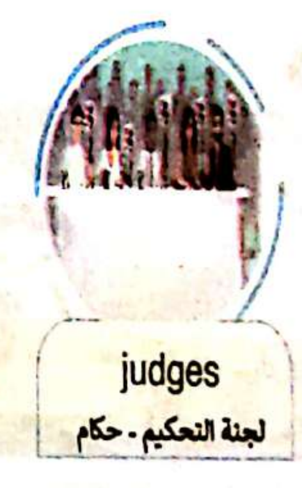
school
مدرسة



nervous
متوتر - عصبي

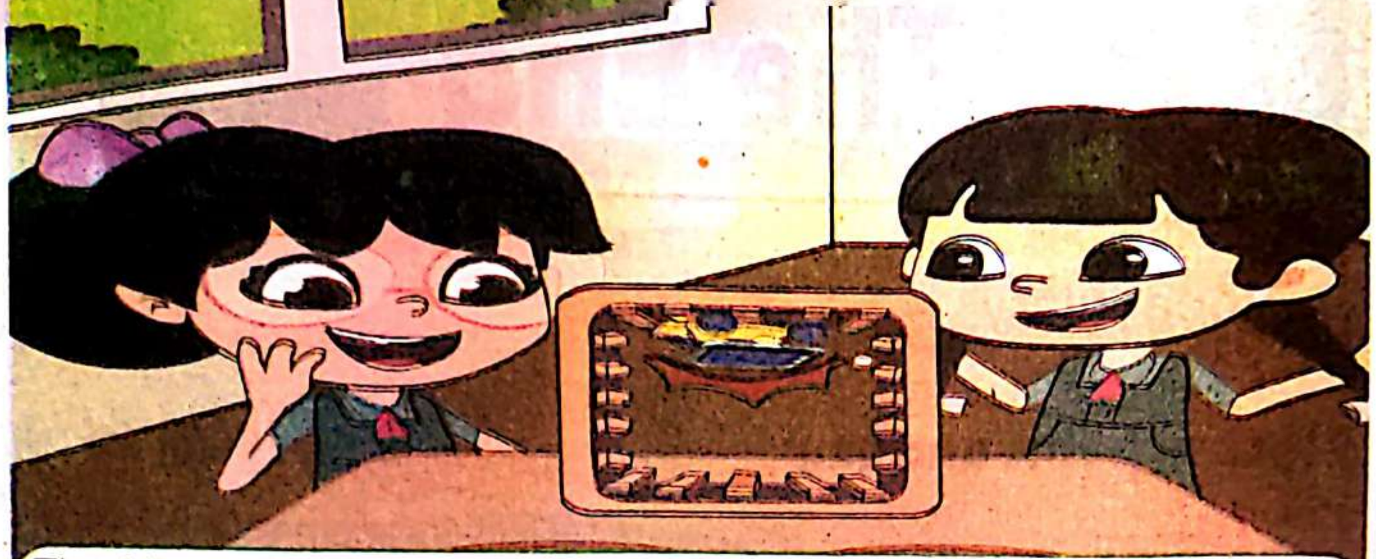


machine
آلة



judges
لجنة التحكيم - حكام

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



The friends tried again. They put the car in the sun, then started the motor. It worked! They watched happily. The car traveled along, up, and upside down! "It's so clever! Well done, Nesma," said Laila. "Thank you for helping! It's fantastic."

حاولت الصديقتان مرة ثانية ووضعتا السيارة في الشمس وقامتا بتشغيل المحرك. ونجحت المحاولة! وشاهدتاها بسعادة. وسارت السيارة للأمام و لأعلى وكذلك وهي مقلوبة! قالت ليلى «إنه شيء رائع جدًا! أحسنتِ يا نسمة.» قالت نسمة «شكرًا على مساعدتك! هذا رائع.»



On Thursday, the girls were at the competition. There were lots of children from schools around the city. "Are you excited?" asked Laila. "Yes, but I'm nervous, too," said Nesma. They looked at the other inventions. There were some amazing ideas and models.

وفي يوم الخميس كانت الفتاتان في المسابقة وكان هناك الكثير من الأطفال من مدارس من كل أنحاء المدينة. سألت ليلى نسمة قائلة «هل أنت متحمسة؟» قالت نسمة «نعم، لكنني متوترة أيضًا» ثم نظرتا إلى الاختراعات الأخرى. كان هناك بعض الأفكار والنماذج المذهلة.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.



"Look, there's a model of a house that uses wind to keep warm." "And there's a machine that can help a farmer get water to lots of animals." "There are some great inventions here. I'm happy we came," said Nesma. "I'll write a diary about it when I get home, just like my grandma!"

قالت نسمة «انظري ، هناك نموذج لمنزل يستخدم الرياح ليظل دافئًا.» «وهناك آلة يمكن أن تساعد الفلاح في الحصول على الماء للكثير من الحيوانات.» «يوجد بعض الاختراعات العظيمة هنا. أنا سعيدة أننا أتينا هنا وسأكتب عن ذلك في يومياتي عندما أعر · للبيت كما كانت تفعل جدتي!»



The girls were busy talking about the inventions. They didn't see the judges standing next to them. They were looking at the model car and smiling.

"Well done!" said the judges, and the girls looked at them. There was a medal on their car!

"We've won a prize!" said Laila.

كانت الفتاتان مشغولتين بالحديث عن الاختراعاتِ. ولم تلاحظا أن الحكام يقفون بجوارهما. وكانوا ينظرون إلى نموذج السيارة ويبتسمون. قال الحكام «أحسنتما! ونظرت الفتاتان إليهم. وكان هناك ميدالية على سيارتهما.

قالت ليلى «لقد فزنا بجائزة!»

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.

Activities

1 Read and match.

A)

1) Laila and Nesma put the
2) There were lots of children from

a) schools around the city.
b) in the kitchen.
c) car in the sun.

B)

1) The car traveled along, up,
2) The girls won

a) a prize.
b) the match.
c) and upside down.

2 Read and write YES or NO.

1) The girls put the car in the sun. (.......)
2) In the competition, Nesma was nervous and excited. (.......)
3) In the competition, there weren't any amazing ideas or models. (.......)
4) The girls didn't win a prize. (.......)
5) Nesma would write a diary like her grandma. (.......)
6) The girls were at the competition on Thursday. (.......)

3 Answer the following questions.

1) Where did the friends put the car?

....

2) How did Nesma feel about the competition?

....

3) What models were there in the competition?

....

4) What were the girls talking about?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك ان يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

General Activities

1 Read and match.

A)

1) Nesma didn't know
2) Nesma had

a) an idea about magnets.
b) win a prize.
c) what to make.

B)

1) Nesma wanted to be
2) Nesma asked

a) her mom to help her find things.
b) for the bus.
c) an inventor.

C)

1) Nesma couldn't
2) Nesma looked

a) at her grandma's drawings.
b) accident, I'll come.
c) get her ideas right.

2 Read and write YES or NO.

1) Nesma read about the competition on the school website. (.......)
2) The prize will help the school. (.......)
3) Nesma knew that she wanted to make a toy. (.......)
4) Nesma showed her ideas to her dad. (.......)
5) Nesma's dad showed her a box of his drawings and plans. (.......)
6) Grandma found a way to make the car travel upside down. (.......)
7) Nesma thought that magnets could make the car stay on the track. (.......)
8) At first, the car wasn't fast enough. (.......)

3 Lock, read and number.









1) I can't think of anything to make.

2) You should enter. You'd be really good.

3) I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this.



4) Well done!

5) This was Grandma's?

6) I'm happy we came.



4 Answer the following questions.

1) Why did the girls use magnets?

....

2) How did they make the car move at first?

....

3) Why didn't the car go round the track?

....

4) What did Nesma decide to do to help the car move faster?

....

5) How did Laila help Nesma?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Study these definitions:

frame	A frame is a piece of wood or metal around the edges of a picture, window, mirror, etc.
judges	Judges are people who decide who is the winner of a competition.
earthquake	An earthquake can damage buildings.
inventor	An inventor makes new things. These are called inventions.
motor	A motor uses electricity to make things move.
prize	You can win a prize in a competition.
solar panel	This changes energy from the sun into electricity.
spring	It is a long thin wire in a tight circle. It can move and store energy.
upside down	The top is turned to the bottom.
wire	It is a strong, thin piece of metal.
newsletter	It is a short written report.
invention	It is something completely new that has just been thought of or made.
take part	To take part in something means to join.
navigate	To navigate is to decide which direction a ship or car should go in.
brilliant	Someone who is brilliant is very clever.
solar energy	Solar energy is energy produced using the sun.
panel	This is a piece of material made to form part of a surface.
note	These are a few words written down to help you remember something.
science equipment	These are things that we use for a science experiment.

Listening

Unit (7)

Lesson (1)

1. cousins 2. baby 3. adult 4. child

Lesson (4)

1. new 2. blue 3. jewels 4. June
5. flute 6. glue 7. true 8. cube

Exam on Unit (7)

1. jewels 2. blue 3. glue 4. cube

Unit (8)

Lesson (4)

1. sculpture 2. adventure
3. sea creature 4. measure
5. treasure 6. pleasure

Exam on Unit (8)

1. adventure 2. sculpture
3. pleasure 4. treasure

Unit (9)

Lesson (3)

1. here 2. hear 3. where 4. wear
5. plane 6. plain 7. sea 8. see
9. flower 10. flour 11. write 12. right

Exam on Unit (9)

1. flower 2. see 3. sea 4. write

Review (3)

1. sculpture 2. flute
3. glue 4. right

Unit (10)

Lesson (7)

1. bandage 2. giraffe 3. village 4. danger
5. change 6. energy 7. jump 8. July

Exam on Unit (10)

1. village 2. danger
3. giraffe 4. bandage

Unit (11)

Lessons (4 & 5)

1. draw 2. audio message
3. short 4. Morse Code
5. pause 6. yawn

Exam on Unit (11)

1. draw 2. short 3. yawn 4. pause

Unit (12)

Lesson (4)

1. article 2. vehicle
3. tunnel 4. camel
5. hospital 6. musical

Exam on Unit (12)

1. article 2. camel
3. hospital 4. tunnel

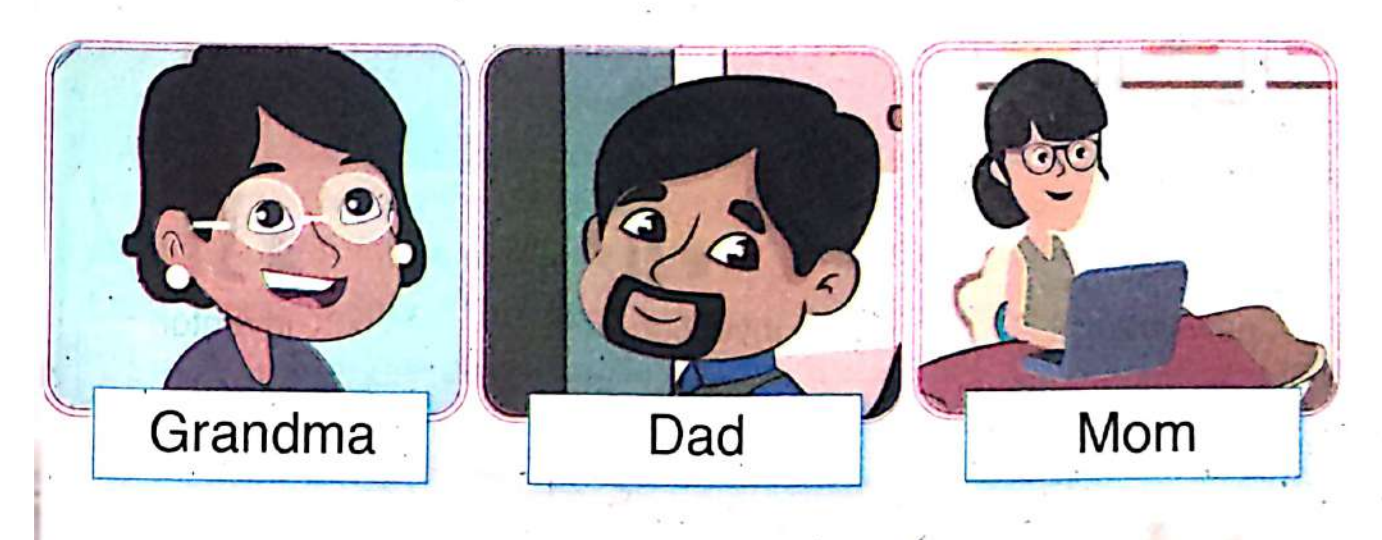
Review (4)

1. village 2. draw 3. camel 4. danger


AL-BAHER
2024
CONNECT
PLUS
Final Revision
3rd
Primary
Second Term
Parents' Guide
بتصريح و تحت إشراف
MINISTRY OF EDUCATION AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION
Scanned with OKEN Scanner


NESMA'S INVENTION
اختراع نسمة
By NICOLA GARDNER

The Characters





Help your child identify the characters of the story.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على شخصيات القصة.

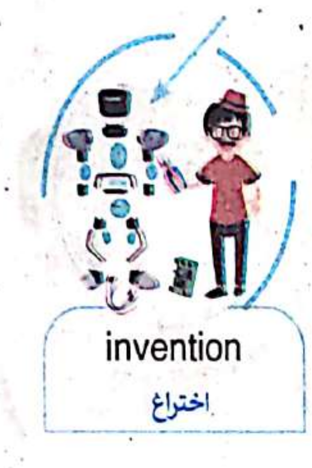
The beginning

Vocabulary

Listen, point and say.



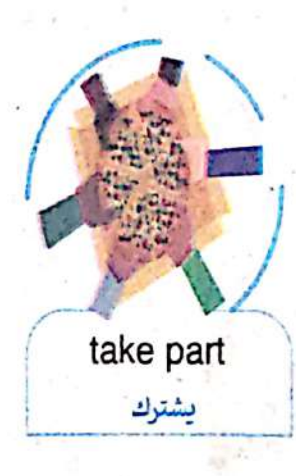
newsletter
نشرة الأخبار



invention
اختراع



inventor
مخترع



take part
يشترك



science equipment
أدوات علمية



brilliant
رائع



Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



NESMA'S INVENTION



Nesma was reading the school newsletter when she saw an advertisement. There was a competition for the best invention. "Look, Laila ," said Nesma. "This looks fun. I want to be an inventor!"

كانت نسمة تقرأ نشرة الأخبار المدرسية عندما رأت إعلانًا. كانت هناك مسابقة لأفضل اختراع. قالت نسمة «انظري يا ليلى، هذا يبدو ممتعًا، أريد أن أكون مخترعة!»



"You should take part," said Laila. "You'd be really good." "Look! If we win a medal, we'll get some science equipment for our school. That's a brilliant prize!" said Nesma.

قالت ليلى «ينبغي أن تشتركي وستكونين رائعةً حقًا.» قالت نسمة «انظري! إذا فزنا بميدالية، سوف نحصل على بعض الأدوات العلمية لمدرستنا، وهذه جائزة رائعة»

Help your child follow the story.

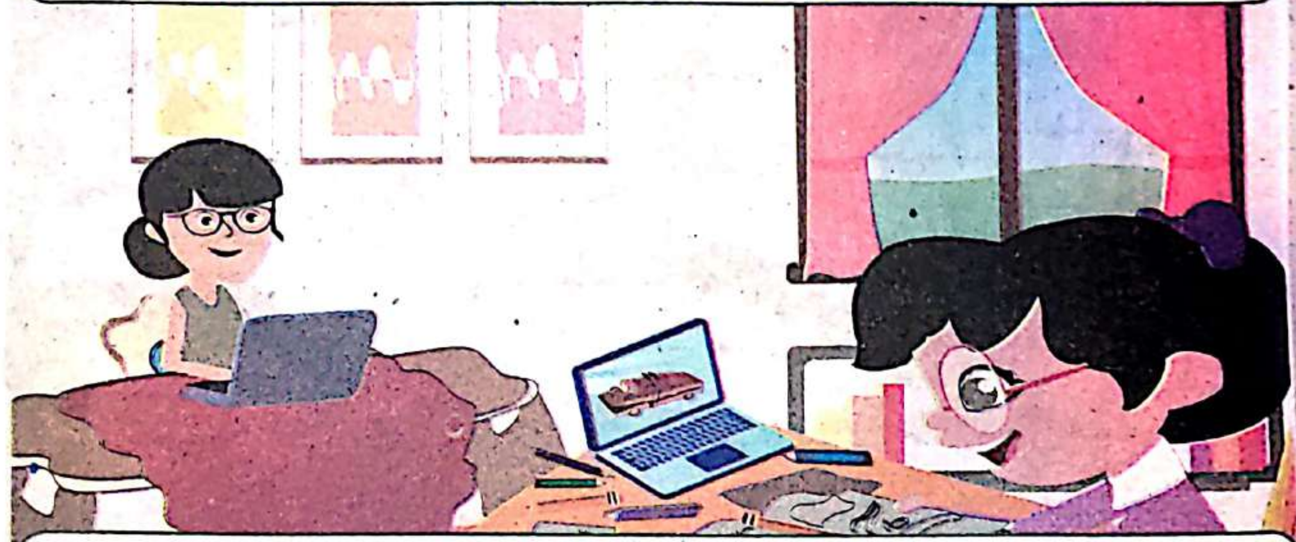
ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.





Nesma loved inventing things. She thought about the competition as she walked home. What could she make? She could invent a toy, a vehicle, or something to communicate with people. She didn't know what to make, but she knew she wanted to take part.

كانت نسمة تحب اختراع الأشياء وظلت تفكر في المسابقة وهي في طريقها إلى البيت. ماذا يمكنها أن تخترع؟ يمكنها أن تخترع لعبة، أو مَرْكَبة أو شيئًا للتواصل مع الناس. لم تكن تعرف ماذا تخترع لكنها كانت تعلم أنها ترغب في المشاركة.



At home, Nesma sat down. She looked at books and websites for ideas. There were so many amazing inventions! How could she do something new? She took out her pens and paper, and started to draw. It was difficult.

وفي البيت جلست نسمة وطالعت الكتب والمواقع الإلكترونية لتجد بعض الأفكار. كان هناك العديد من الاختراعات المذهلة! كيف يمكنها أن تخترع شيئًا جديدًا؟ أخرجت أقلامها وأوراقها وبدأت ترسم. كان الأمر صعبًا.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.



Activities

1 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. Nesma wanted to be an inventor.
2. There was a competition for the best cooking.
3. The prize will be some science equipment.
4. Nesma didn't want to take part in the competition.

2 Read and complete.

1. Nesma was reading the school ....
2. There was a competition for the best ....
3. Nesma wants to be an ....
4. Laila told Nesma to .... in the competition.
5. If they win a medal, they'll get some .... equipment for their school.
6. Nesma thought about the .... as she walked home.
7. Nesma looked at .... and websites for ideas.
8. Nesma wanted to make something ....

3 Answer the following questions.

1. What was Nesma reading?

....

2. What was there in the school newsletter?

....

3. What does Nesma want to be?

....

4. What will happen if they win a medal?

....

5. Why did Nesma look at books and websites?

....

The Middle

Vocabulary

Listen, point and say.



old box
صندوق قديم



diary
مفكرة - يوميات



drawings
رسومات



compass
بوصلة



navigate
يحدد الاتجاه



wind wheel
طاحونة الهواء



electricity
كهرباء



track
مسار أو طريق



upside down
رأسًا على عقب - مقلوب

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



Nesma worked for a long time, but she couldn't get her ideas right. Her dad came home from work. "That looks interesting, Nesma," he said. "What is it?" "Oh, it's a competition at school. I don't think I'll take part. I can't think of anything to make". Dad sat down. "Show me your ideas", he said.

عملت نسمة لفترة طويلة لكنها لم تصل إلى أفكار جيدة. وعاد والدها من العمل. قال والدها «هذا يبدو شيقًا يا نسمة، ما هذا؟» قالت نسمة «أوه، إنها مسابقة في المدرسة ولا أعتقد أني سأشارك فيها، فلا يمكنني أن أفكر في أي شيء اخترعه.» جلس الوالد وقال «أريني أفكارك.»



Nesma showed him the papers and drawings, but she was sad. She didn't think her ideas were very good. For a long time, her dad didn't say anything. Then he smiled at her. "You know, Nesma, I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this." He stood up and went out of the room.

عرضت نسمة الأوراق والرسومات على والدها لكنها كانت حزينة فهي لا تعتقد أن أفكارها جيدة. لم يقل والدها أي شيء لفترة طويلة ثم ابتسم لها. وقال «أتعرفين يا نسمة، أعرف شخصًا اعتاد على القيام بعمل رسومات واختراعات مثل هذه.» ثم قام وخرج من الحجرة.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.





When he came back, he was carrying an old box. "This box has lots of things that used to belong to my mom," he said. "This was Grandma's?" asked Nesma. She looked at the box. There were letters and a diary, drawings and photos. Grandma used to be an inventor, too!

وعندما عاد والدها كان يحمل صندوقًا قديمًا. قال والدها « هذا الصندوق به الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت تخص أمي» سألته نسمة: أكان هذا يخص جدتي؟» ثم نظرت إلى الصندوق، وكان به خطابات ومفكرة، ورسومات وصور. لقد كانت جدتها مخترعة أيضًا.



There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to navigate. There was a drawing of a wheel that turned in the wind and made electricity. Nesma found a drawing of a small toy car. It was on a track, but it was traveling upside down. Nesma was interested.

كان هناك خطط لصناعة مركبة تستخدم بوصلة لتحديد الاتجاه. وكان هناك رسم لعجلة تدور بالرياح وتقوم بتوليد الكهرباء. وجدت نسمة رسمًا لسيارة لعبة صغيرة. وكانت على مسار لكنها كانت تسير وهي منقلبة. كانت نسمة مهتمة بذلك.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.

Activities

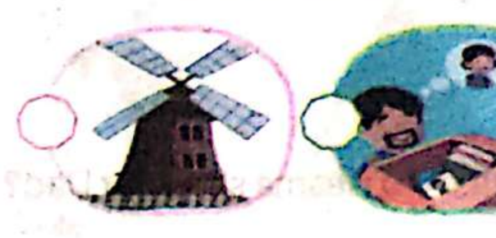
1 Look, read and number.

Nesma's Dad was carrying an old box.

There was a drawing for a wheel.

Nesma was sad.

There was a drawing of a small toy car.







2 Read and complete.

- Nesma .... for a long time.
- Nesma's .... came home from work.
- Nesma showed her Dad the papers and ....
- Nesma was ....
- Dad was carrying an ....
- The old box used to belong to ....
- There were .... and a diary, drawings and photos.
- Nesma's grandma used to be an ....
- There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to ....
- Nesma found a drawing of a small ....
- The small toy car was traveling ....



3 Answer the following questions.

1. Why was Nesma sad?

....

2. What did Nesma show her Dad?

....

3. Who used to make drawings and inventions like Nesma?

....

4. What was Dad carrying?

....

5. What was in the old box?

....

6. Who used to be an inventor?

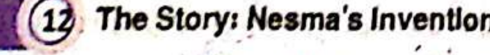
....

7. Why was Nesma interested in the drawing of the small toy car?

....

8. How was the toy car traveling on the track?

....



Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



Vocabulary **Listen, point and say.**



note
ملاحظة


earthquake
زلزال


rescue workers
عمال إنقاذ


dangerous
خطير


wires
أسلاك


magnet
مغناطيس

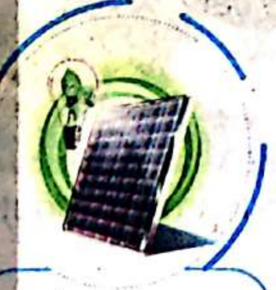

wood
خشب


frame
إطار


stick (stuck)
يلصق


spring
زنبرك


model
نموذج - مجسم


solar energy
طاقة شمسية


solar panel
لوح شمسي



motor
موتور

elp your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



She read Grandma's note under the picture. "I tried to make a car that could travel up walls and upside down. This would be amazing. If there was an earthquake, roads might be damaged. Buildings might fall down and make it hard to drive. We could use this car and make a track above the ground. Rescue workers could travel in dangerous places to help people. But I couldn't find a way to make the car stay on the track."

قرأت نسمة ملاحظة الجدة التي تحت الصورة، والتي تقول «حاولت أن أصنع سيارة يمكنها السير على الحوائط وهي مقلوبة. سيكون هذا مذهلًا. لو أن هناك زلزالًا ربما ستتدمر الطرق وربما تنهار المباني ويصبح من الصعب القيادة. يمكننا أن نستخدم هذه السيارة ونقوم بعمل مسار فوق الأرض ويمكن لعمال الإنقاذ السير في الأماكن الخطيرة لمساعدة الناس، لكنني لم أستطع أن أجد طريقة لجعل السيارة تستقر على المسار.»



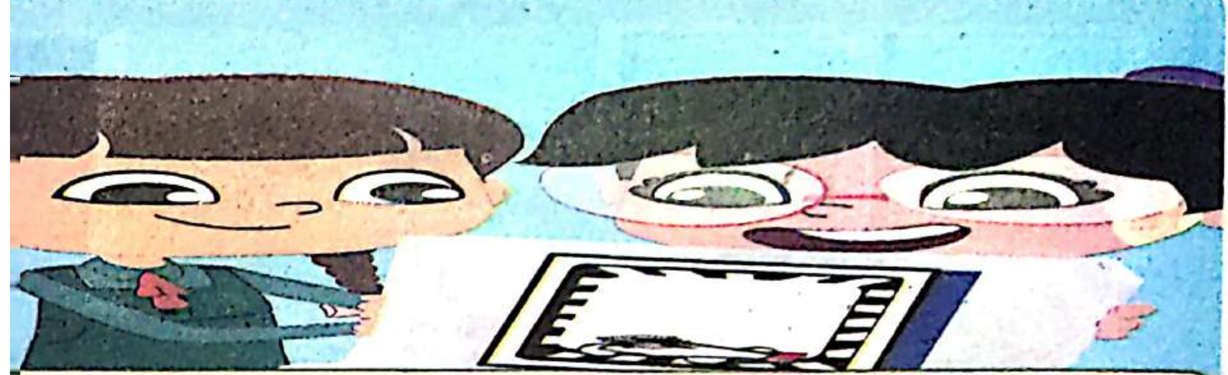
As Nesma looked at the plan, she [illegible] an idea. She was learning about magnets in science lessons at school. Would that work?

عندما نظرت نسمة إلى الخطة، خطرت ببالها فكرة. كانت تتعلم عن المغناطيس في حصص العلوم في المدرسة. فهل يمكن أن ينجح ذلك؟

Help your child follow the story.

طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.





he next day, Nesma told Laila her idea. "That sounds great! Can I help?" aid Laila. "Yes, please!" said Nesma. Nesma showed Laila her plans. We need some thin wood for a track, and a long, thin magnet to go nder it. We need a small car to go on the track, with a magnet in it." "I'll et the wood!" said Laila. "Great! I'll get some magnets."

في اليوم التالي أخبرت نسمة ليلى عن فكرتها. قالت ليلى «يبدو هذا رائعًا. هل يمكنني المساعدة؟»قالت نسمة «نعم م فضلك!» عرضت نسمة خططها على ليلى قائلةً: «نحتاج لبعض الخشب الرفيع لعمل المسار. ومغناطيس رفيع وطويل لوضعه تحت المسار. ونحتاج لسيارة صغيرة بها مغناطيس للسير على المسار.» قالت ليلى «سأجلب الخشب.» قالت نسمة «رائع! ، وأنا سأجلب بعض المغناطيس.»



ne two girls worked hard. They made a frame for the car to travel on. ney stuck the long magnet to the frame, and the small magnet to the r to keep it on the track. The car had a little spring inside it. Nesma ılled the car back, then took her hand off it. The energy from the spring rned the wheels. The car moved along the track, but it didn't travel ry far. "Why isn't it traveling?" asked Laila. Nesma thought. She was orried. "It isn't fast enough," she said.

عملت الفتاتان بجد وقامتا بصنع إطار لتسير السيارة عليه وقامتا بلصق المغناطيس الطويل على الإطار ، ولصق المغناطيس الصغير على السيارة لتبقى السيارة على المسار. وكان بالسيارة زنبرك صغير بداخلها. سحبت نسمة السيارة للخلف ثم أفلتت السيارة من يدها. وجعلت الطاقة الصادرة من الزنبرك العجلات تدور. تحركت السيارة على طول المس لكنها لم تتحرك لمسافة بعيدة. سألت ليلى «لماذا لا تتحرك السيارة؟» فكرت نسمة وكانت تشعر بالقلق ثم قالت «إنه ليست سريعة بقدرٍ كافٍ».

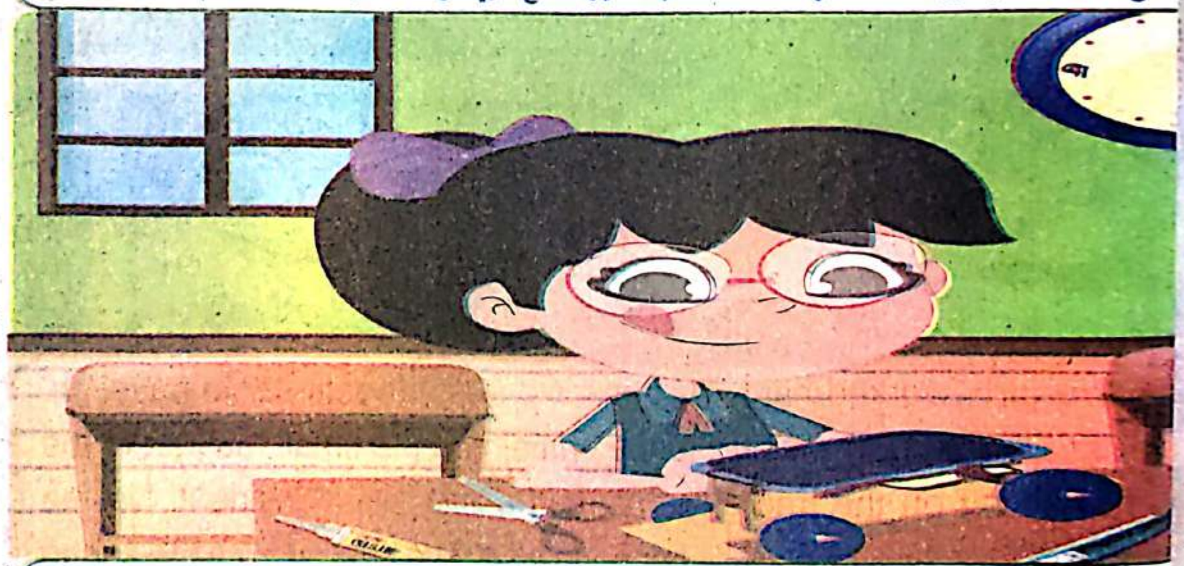
- your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.



They looked at the model. What could they do? The sun was shinin through the window, and lots of children were playing outside. Suddenly Nesma had an idea. "It needs more power!" she said. "We can use sola energy!"

رت نسمة وليلى إلى المجسم. ما الذي يمكن أن يفعلاه؟ كانت الشمس تشرق عبر النافذة ، وكان الكثير من الأطفال يلعبون خارج وفجأة خطرت ببال نسمة فكرة. قالت نسمة «إن السيارة تحتاج لمزيد من الطاقة. يمكننا أن نستخدم الطاقة الشمسية!»



Nesma asked her mom to help her find the things they needed. He mom looked on the internet and found a small, cheap panel and a moto They were perfect. Nesma put the motor on the car and attached it to th wheels. Then she put the panel on the car and used wires to connect to the motor.

بت نسمة من أمها أن تساعدها في إيجاد الأشياء التي يحتاجون إليها. بحثت أمها على الإنترنت ووجدت لوحًا شمسيًا يضًا وصغيرًا ومحركًا. وكانت هذه الأشياء ممتازة. وضعت نسمة المحرك في السيارة وقامت بتوصيله بالعجلات ثم عت اللوح على السيارة واستخدمت أسلاكًا لتوصيل اللوح بالمحرك.

Help your child follow the story.

طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.



Activities

1 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. Nesma read Grandad's note under the picture. ( )
2. Nesma was learning about magnets in science lessons. ( )
3. Nesma could use solar energy. ( )

2 Read and complete.

1. Nesma read Grandma's .... under the picture.
2. Nesma tried to make a .... that could travel up walls and upside down.
3. If there was an ...., roads might be damaged.
4. We could use this car and make a .... above the ground.
5. Nesma couldn't find a way to make her car stay on the ....
6. Nesma learned about .... in science lessons at school.
7. Nesma told Laila her ....
8. They needed thin wood, ... and a small car.
9. Laila would get the ....
10. Nesma would get some ....
11. They made a .... for the car to travel on.
12. They stuck the long magnet to the ....
13. They stuck the small magnet to the .... to keep it on the track.
14. The car had a little .... inside it.

15. They used .... energy.

16. Nesma's mom found a small, cheap .... and a .... on the Internet.

17. Nesma put the panel on the car and used .... to connect it to the motor.

3 Answer the following questions.

1. What did Nesma read?

....

2. What did Nesma's Grandma try to do?

....

3. Where was Nesma learning about magnets?

....

4. How did Laila help Nesma?

....

5. What did Nesma need for the car?

....

6. Why wasn't the car fast enough?

....

7. What did Nesma's mom find on the internet?

....

8. What could they use to get power?

....

9. What did the car have inside it?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

The End

Vocabulary

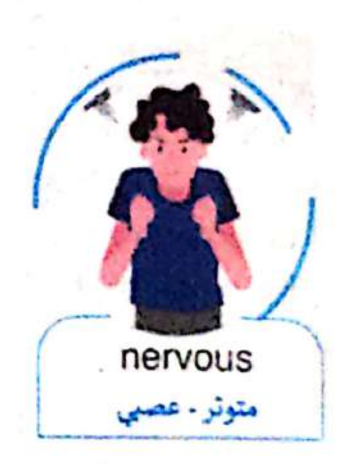
isten, point and say.



competition
مسابقة



school
مدرسة



nervous
متوتر - عصبي

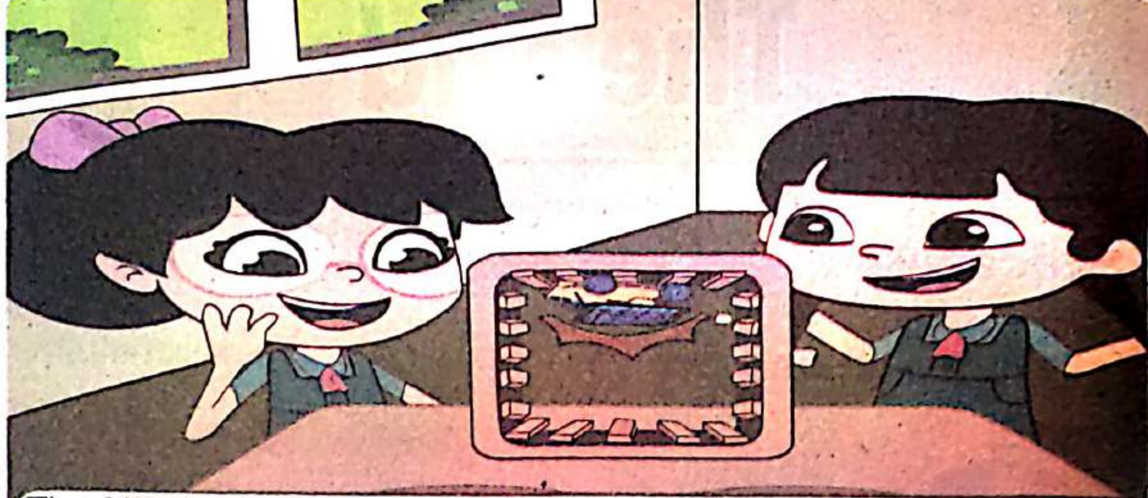


machine
آلة



judges
لجنة التحكيم - حكام

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



The friends tried again. They put the car in the sun, then started the motor. It worked! They watched happily. The car traveled along, up, and upside down! "It's so clever! Well done, Nesma," said Laila. "Thank you for helping! It's fantastic."

حاولت الصديقتان مرة ثانية ووضعتا السيارة في الشمس وقامتا بتشغيل المحرك. ونجحت المحاولة! وشاهدتاها بسعادة. وسارت السيارة للأمام و لأعلى وكذلك وهي مقلوبة! قالت ليلى «إنه شيء رائع جدًا! أحسنتِ يا نسمة.» قالت نسمة «شكرًا على مساعدتك! هذا رائع.»



On Thursday, the girls were at the competition. There were lots of children from schools around the city. "Are you excited?" asked Laila. "Yes, but I'm nervous, too," said Nesma. They looked at the other inventions. There were some amazing ideas and models.

وفي يوم الخميس كانت الفتاتان في المسابقة وكان هناك الكثير من الأطفال من مدارس من كل أنحاء المدينة. سألت ليلى نسمة قائلة «هل أنت متحمسة؟» قالت نسمة «نعم، لكنني متوترة أيضًا» ثم نظرتا إلى الاختراعات الأخرى. كان هناك بعض الأفكار والنماذج المذهلة.

Help your child follow the story.

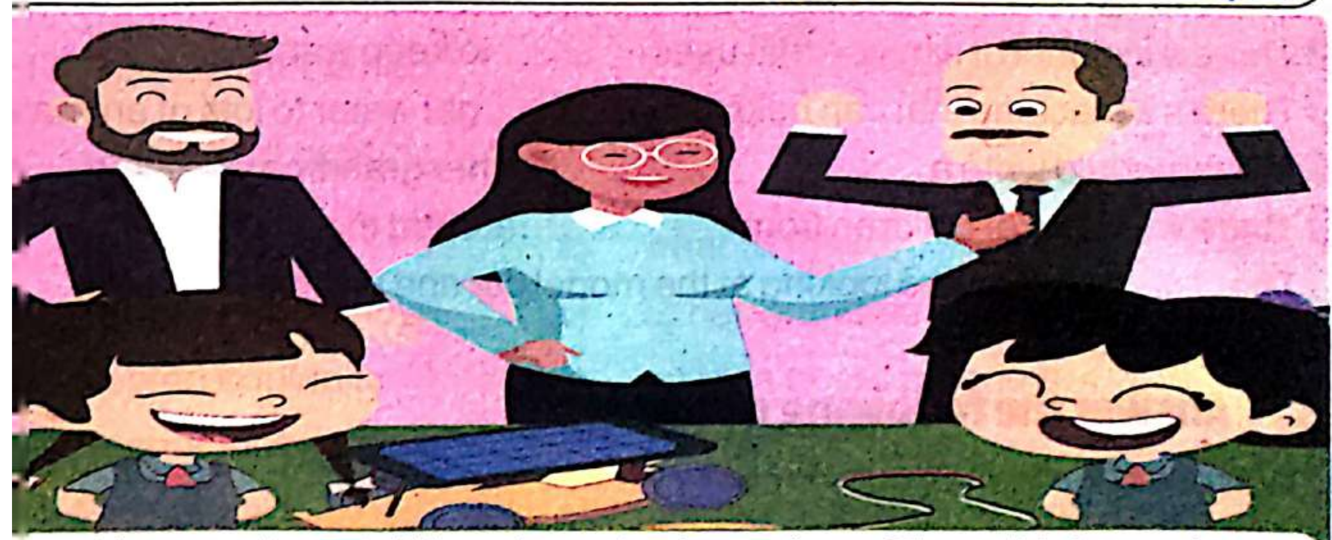
ـه طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.





Look, there's a model of a house that uses wind to keep warm." "And ıere's a machine that can help a farmer get water to lots of animals." "here are some great inventions here. I'm happy we came," said Nesma. 'll write a diary about it when I get home, just like my grandma!"

قالت نسمة «انظري ، هناك نموذج لمنزل يستخدم الرياح ليظل دافئًا.» «وهناك آلة يمكن أن تساعد الفلاح في الحصو على الماء للكثير من الحيوانات.» «يوجد بعض الاختراعات العظيمة هنا. أنا سعيدة أننا أتينا هنا وسأكتب عن ذلك في يومياتي عندما أعود للبيت كما كانت تفعل جدتي!»



.e girls were busy talking about the inventions. They didn't see the :lges standing next to them. They were looking at the model car and ıiling.

/ell done!" said the judges, and the girls looked at them. There was nedal on their car!

/e've won a prize!" said Laila.

كانت الفتاتان مشغولتين بالحديث عن الاختراعات. ولم تلاحظا أن الحكام يقفون بجوارهما. وكانوا ينظرون إلى نموذج السيارة ويبتسمون. قال الحكام «أحسنتما! ونظرت الفتاتان إليهم. وكان هناك ميدالية على سيارتهما.

قالت ليلى «لقد فزنا بجائزة!»

your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة





Activities

1 | Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. The girls put the car in the sun.
2. In the competition, Nesma was nervous and excited.
3. In the competition, there weren't any amazing ideas or models.
4. The girls didn't win a prize.

2 | Read and complete.

1. Laila and Nesma put the car in the ....
2. The car traveled along, up, and ....
3. On Thursday, the girls were at the ....
4. Nesma was very ....
5. There's a model of a house that uses .... to keep warm.
6. There's a machine that can help a .... get water to lots of animals
7. Nesma would write a .... like her grandma.
8. There were lots of children from .... around the city.
9. The .... were looking at the model car and smiling.
10. The girls won a ....

3 | Answer the following questions.

1. Where did the friends put the car?

....

2. How did Nesma feel about the competition?

....

3. What models were there in the competition?

....

4. What would Nesma write?

....

5. What were the girls talking about?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

General Activities

Look, read and number.

I can't think of anything to make.

You should enter. You'd be really good.

I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this.

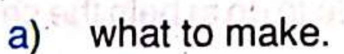
Well done!

This was Grandma's?

I'm happy we came.



Read and match.



Nesma wanted to be		a)	what to make.
Nesma didn't know		b)	at her grandma's drawings.
Nesma couldn't		c)	an idea about magnets.
Nesma looked		d)	an inventor.
Nesma had		e)	her mom to help her find things.
Nesma asked		f)	get her ideas right.

Read and write (True) or (False).

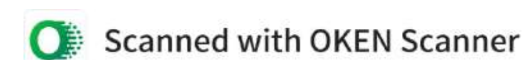
Nesma read about the competition on the school website. (..........)

The prize will help the school. (..........)

Nesma knew that she wanted to make a toy. (..........)



Nesma showed her ideas to her dad. (..........)



5. Nesma's dad showed her a box of his drawings and plans. (..................)

6. Grandma found a way to make the car travel upside down. (..................)

7. Nesma thought that magnets could make the car stay on the track. (..................)

8. At first, the car wasn't fast enough. (..................)

4 Answer the following questions.

1. Why did the girls use magnets?

....

2. How did they make the car move at first?

....

3. Why didn't the car go round the track?

....

4. What did Nesma decide to do to help the car move faster?

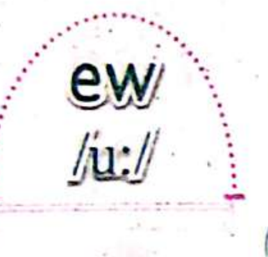
....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Unit (7) Where are the family?



Phonics




new
جديد


jewels
مجوهرات

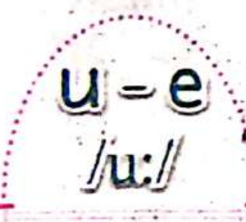

flew
طار

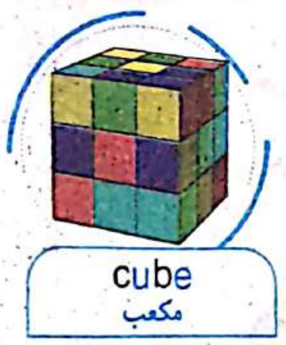


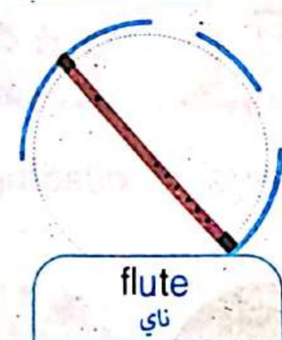

blue
أزرق


true
صحيح


glue
صمغ




cube
مكعب


flute
ناي



June
يونيو

Language



I used to have long hair, but now it's short.

I didn't use to be able to ride a bike, but now I can.



Help your child revise Unit (7).
طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة السابعة.



Activities on Unit (7)

1 Look, read and number.

1. He's a teenager.
2. I have a new present.
3. They are twins.
4. I go to school every day.



- Look, read and number.

1. They are my cousins.
2. A baby can't walk or talk.
3. She used to wear glasses.
4. Dad has a blue car.



- Look, read and number.

1. They are triplets.
2. It's a desert.
3. The seeds fall to the ground.
4. This is a grassland.



2 Listen and write the missing letter(s).


t_ddl_r


t_ _nager


li_ _er


tr_ _


se_ds


neph_ _


j_ _els


c_b_


s_ster


br_ther


fl_t_


J_n_


gl_ _


bl_ _


ne_


i_en_ical


dif_e_ent


tw_ns


gr_ss_and

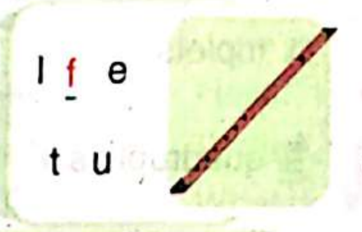

d_s_rt

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

3 Look, unscramble and write.

l f e
t u



l g u
e




h c d
l i



i n e
e c



a p
r s
t e n

r d t
e e s



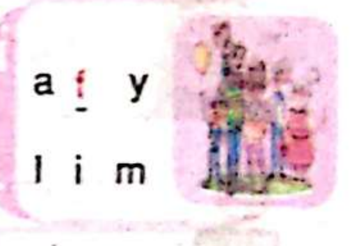
i s s
r t e



r b o
t e h r



a f y
l i m



d a t
l u



l f e
w



e j w
s l e



e n
w



r t i
e l p
s t



o p l
r a





4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.



a grassland
b polar

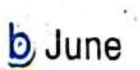


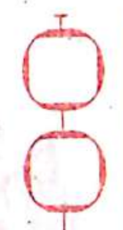


a triplets
b quadruplets



a blue
b June







a teenager
b baby

5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.



a He is my brother.
b She is my sister.



a I'm learning to walk.
b I go to work every day.



a She used to ride a bike.
b She used to have long hair.



a I have a new pen.
b Dad has a blue car.



a Rabbits have long ears.
b Rabbits have short ears.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

6 Complete the following dialog with:

help - do - How - lived

Ali : Hello! 1) .... are you?
Sara : I'm fine, thank you.
Ali : What do you 2) .... on Fridays?
Sara : I usually 3) .... my parents.
Ali : How long have you lived here?
Sara : I have 4) .... here all my life.

What - Where - elephant - animals

Omar : 1) .... did you go yesterday?
Tarek : I went to the zoo.
Omar : Did you like the 2) .... ?
Tarek : Yes, I did.
Omar : 3) .... animals did you see?
Tarek : I saw the 4) .... and the lion.

go - do - Yes - learning

Mai : What 1) .... you usually do on Mondays?
Sajed : I usually 2) .... to school.
Mai : What are you doing there?
Sajed : I'm 3) .... to read.
Mai : Do you like reading?
Sajed : 4) .... , I do.

7 Read and match.

1. A baby — a) to change to suit your environment.
2. Identical — b) can't walk or talk.
3. To adapt is — c) the smallest part of an organism.
4. A cell is — d) means the same in every way.

- Read and match.

1. Last month we
2. She is my
3. What are
4. I used to

a) niece.
b) have long hair.
c) visited my grandparents.
d) you doing?

- Read and match.

1. I used to play
2. Sibling is
3. Organism is
4. Offspring inherit traits

a) a living thing.
b) from their parents.
c) the flute.
d) a brother or sister.

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. Animals and plants have to (adapt – add – inherit) to their environment.
2. Our cat had (offspring – a letter – a trait) of six kittens.
3. A key (characteristic – organism – survival) of an octopus is that it can change color.
4. Babies and baby animals inherit different (adjectives – ears – traits) from their parents.
5. There are two (organisms – tails – species) of camels; camels with one hump, and camels with two humps.
6. A sibling is a brother or (father – sister – mother).
7. Identical means (different – simple – the same) in every way.
8. To be (different – identical – similar) is to be not the same.
9. (Survival – Offspring – Traits) means staying alive.

The (bulb – cell – seed) is the smallest part of an organism.

He didn't use to wear (cake – glasses – cube).

A/An (baby – toddler – elderly person) can't walk or talk.

I used to play the (cake – pen – flute).

A/An (organism – sibling – trait) is a brother or sister.

The long (eyes – tail – ears) help rabbits to hear well.

(Reproducing – Exercising – Producing) is to have offspring.

Choose the correct answer. **(Language)**

Wael always (makes – make – making) his bed in the morning.

Look, I (finishes – finish – am finishing) my homework.

Last week, Hoda (buys – buy – bought) some new colored pens.

I couldn't do math when I (am – is – was) a toddler.

My brothers (are playing – play – plays) football in the park now.

Dina (used to – use to – used) have short hair, but now it's long.

I didn't (used – use – uses) to be able to swim, but now I can.

Last year I (learn – learns – learned) to swim.

We have (lived – live – lives) in this house all our life.

My brother is (learning – learns – learned) to read.

He (don't – doesn't – didn't) use to cook, but now he can.

They usually (help – helped – helping) their parents at the weekend.

What are you (do – does – doing) now?

Sajed didn't use to (wears – wear – wearing) glasses.

9 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Today I'm with my family. We have lots of cousins. Amir is 13. He's a teenager. He's helping his brother, Adam. Adam is building a tower. He's a good boy. My nephew, Tarek, is a baby. My sister is holding him. My niece, Lama is learning to walk.

1. I'm with my friends. ( )
2. Amir is a teenager. ( )
3. Tarek is my cousin. ( )
4. Lama is learning to walk. ( )

- Read the passage then answer the questions.

Plants reproduce in two ways. Most plants are flowering plants. The flowers produce pollen grains – very small structures. They are carried by insects, birds or the wind to other plants. When they are taken to another plant of the same type, the pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make seeds. When these seeds fall to the ground, they can grow into a new plant. This new plant will inherit traits from both the parent plants. It will be the same type, but it might have small differences.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What do the flowers produce?

....

2. What happens when the seeds fall to the ground?

....

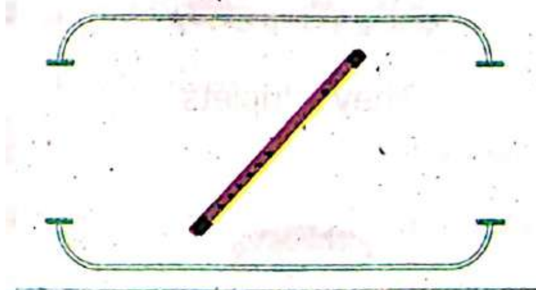
B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. Plants reproduce in (two – four – five) ways.
4. The pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make (seas – seeds – leaves).

Help your child deal with such questions.
طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Look at the pictures and complete with:

help - baby - flute

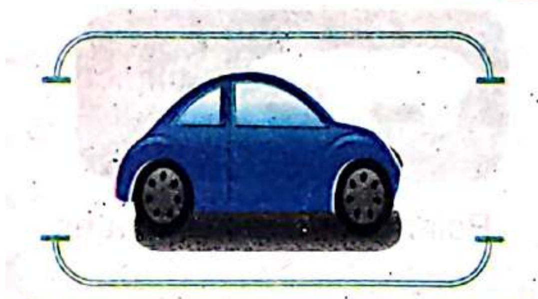


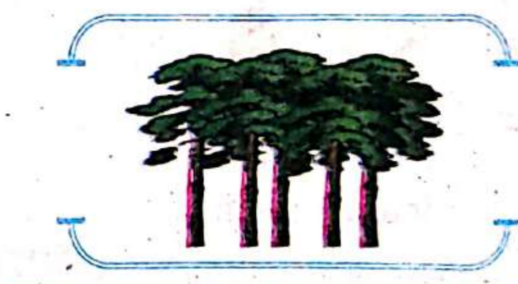


used to play the ....

He is a ....

tall - bulb - blue





Dad has a .... car.

The trees are ....

noses - ears - grassland





It's a ....

Rabbits have long ....

11 Look and write a sentence under each picture:



She – elderly person

....



They – triplets

....



baby – walk

....



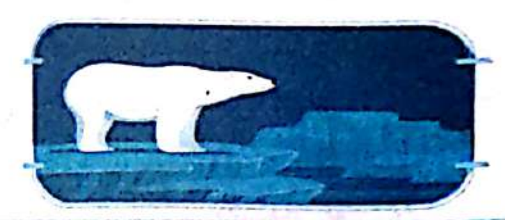
write – now

....



learn – swim

....



Polar bear – cold climates

....

12 Unscramble and write.

1. did - do - What - you - summer - last - ?

....

2. go - I - school - Mondays - on - to - .

....

3. walk - A baby - talk - or - can't - .

....

4. 's - She - teenager - a - .

....

5. long - have - How - learned - you - English - ?

....

6. reproduce - Plants - two - ways - in - .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

طلبك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

13 | Fill in the spaces with:

Pollen - seed - reproduce - bulb - cell

1. Some plants .... on their own by making an identical copy of themselves.
2. A .... is the smallest part of a living organism.
3. .... grains are fine yellow structures in flowering plants.
4. A .... stays underground and grows into a new plant.
5. When a .... falls on the ground, it grows into a new plant.

- | Fill in the spaces with:

skateboard - short - glasses - unhappy

Amir used to be 1).................... because he couldn't see. He didn't use to wear 2).................... and he used to have 3).................... hair. He didn't use to be able to 4).................... .

14 | Punctuate the following sentence.

1. what do you do on the weekends

....

2. that was an amazing game

....

15 | Copy the following sentence.

Did Dad use to walk to school?

....

Unit (8) At the museum



Help your child revise Unit (8).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الثامنة.



Phonics





sculpture
نحت



adventure
مغامرة



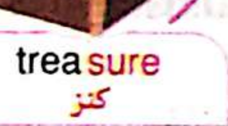
sea creature
مخلوق بحري





measure
يقيس





treasure
كنز



pleasure
سعادة



Math

A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes.

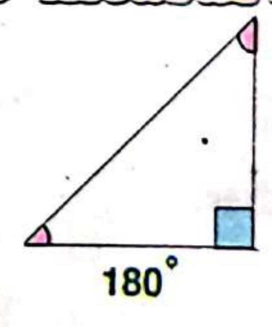
يتكون النمط الهندسي من أشكال كثيرة.



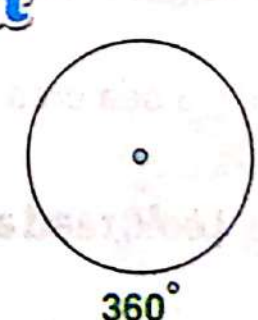
Angle measurement



90°



180°



360°

Language

How many bracelets are there?
There are three bracelets.
There aren't any sculptures.
How much clay is there?
There is some clay.
There isn't any clay.

Activities on Unit (8)

1 Look, read and number.

1. This is a sculpture.
2. It's a bracelet.
3. We were at the museum.
4. This is a portrait.



- Look, read and number.

1. I can see artifacts.
2. These are tools.
3. I've got some clay.
4. It's a sea creature.



- Look, read and number.

1. It's made of gold.
2. I can measure the girl.
3. There are three cups.
4. She's drinking water.









Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



2 | Listen and write the missing letter(s).

 t_ _l	 cl_ _	 n_ckl_ce	 br_cel_t
 t_mb	 sh_d_ng	 sk_t_h	 por_ra_t
 three-d_me_sion_l	 st_t_e	 g_ld	 anc_ _nt
 Sph_ _x	 adven_ _re	 tr_as_re	 mea_ _re
 j_we_ry	 m_se_m	 art_fa_ts	 sc_lptu_e





Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.



a necklace
b bracelet





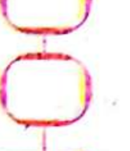
a portrait
b sculpture







a ancient
b modern





a clay
b wood



5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.



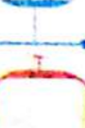
a I've got three cups.
b I've got some paper.



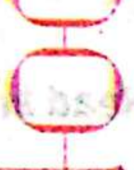


a I saw a treasure.
b I saw a sea creature.





a There are some books.
b There is some clay.



a It's made of gold.
b It's made of wood.





6 Complete the following dialog with:

lot – making – enough – much

Hana : What are you doing, Reem?
Reem : I'm 1) .... three cups.
Hana : Have you got 2) .... clay?
Reem : Yes, I have.
Hana : How 3) .... clay have you got?
Reem : I've got a 4) ....

enough – many – some – cake

Sabry : I need 1) .... eggs.
Fareeda : Why do you need eggs?
Sabry : To make a 2) ....
Fareeda : How 3) .... eggs do you need?
Sabry : I need five.
Fareeda : Sorry. There aren't 4) .... eggs.

see – interesting – museum – sculptures

Omar : Where did you go yesterday?
Samy : I went to the 1) ....
Omar : What did you 2) .... there?
Samy : I saw a lot of 3) ....
Omar : Were they 4) .... ?
Samy : Yes, they were.

7 Read and match.

1. How many pens are there? — a) There's a lot of wood.
2. How much water is there? — b) There aren't any pens.
3. Are there any apples? — c) There isn't enough water.
4. How much wood is there? — d) Yes, there are.

1- ( ) 2- ( ) 3- ( ) 4- ( )

 Help your child deal with such questions.

يمكنك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

- Read and match.

1. We have pens and pencils — a) No, it wasn't.
2. A bracelet is — b) made of paper.
3. Was that a tool? — c) to draw things.
4. Books are — d) made of metal.

- Read and match.

1. What can you see in the museum? — a) There's a lot of juice.
2. Is it a sculpture? — b) Ancient things.
3. How much juice is there? — c) There are five boys.
4. How many boys are there? — d) No, it isn't.

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. You wear a (sculpture – necklace – bracelet) around your wrist.
2. A (portrait – sculpture – bracelet) is made of stone and looks like a person or an animal.
3. You wear a (portrait – necklace – sculpture) around your neck.
4. (Gold – Clay – Paper) is a natural material you use to make pots, plates, jugs or statues.
5. There are lots of (computers – artifacts – phones) from ancient Egypt in the museums.
6. You use (clay – pens – tools) to make things or to fix things.
7. A (bracelet – portrait – tool) is a painting, drawing or photograph of a person.
8. (Tools – Jewelry – Clay) are beautiful objects made of precious metals that we wear as decorations.
9. The ancient Egyptians put dead pharaohs in (tombs – towers – houses).

10. A/An (archaeologist – calligrapher – teacher) studies artifacts to le... about the past.
11. The ancient Egyptians made artifacts from (gold – paper – clay).
12. The ancient Egyptians made huge (jewelry – statues – clay) that ar... nearly 20 meters tall.
13. To make a pattern, you (measure – ruler – repeat) the same shape or shapes many times.
14. A geometric pattern is made of lots of (shapes – colors – rulers).
15. My favourite (monument – shape – pattern) is the citadel.

- Choose the correct answer. (Language)

1. How (high – much – many) tools are there?
2. How (fast – much – many) metal is there?
3. Are there four (chair – table – chairs) in the kitchen?
4. There are (a – many – any) portraits.
5. There isn't (some – any – a) metal.
6. I have got two (cup – cups – a cup).
7. We're drinking (a – some – any) water.
8. There (am – is – are) some pens.
9. How (much – many – old) portraits can you see?
10. How (big – much – many) clay do you need?
11. There (is – isn't – are) any sugar.
12. There (is – was – are) some rulers.
13. How many (eggs – juice – tea) do you have?
14. How much (tables – milk – beds) do you drink?
15. There isn't (a lot – many – enough) paper.

 Help your child deal with such questions.

...ن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة



9 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

There are lots of paintings, jewelry, sculptures and artifacts from ancient Egypt in museums today. They are thousands of years old. Archaeologists have also found important artifacts in the Pharaohs' tombs. Some of these artifacts are small models of animals, people and boats. The paintings show the Pharaohs' life.

1. There aren't many ancient Egyptian artifacts in museums today. (   )
2. Archaeologists have found artifacts in the Pharaohs' tombs. (   )
3. There weren't any artifacts in the tombs. (   )
4. Some artifacts are small. (   )

- Read the passage then answer the questions.

Ancient Egyptian art is famous all around the world. There are many statues and paintings in ancient temples. Because Egypt is a very dry country, the paintings have survived for a long time. Archaeologists have found lots of artifacts in tombs. There were small models of boats, animals and people.

) Answer the following questions.

- Why have paintings survived for a long time?

....

- What have archaeologists found?

....

) Choose the correct word(s).

- There are many (computers – desks – statues) in ancient temples.
- There were small (models – museums – portraits) of boats, animals and people in the temples.

10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

tomb - sculpture - necklace



It's a big ....



She's wearing a ....

museum - beautiful - measure

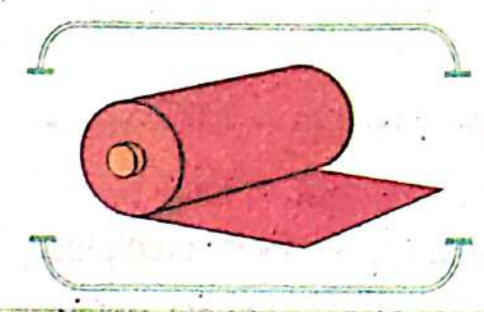


I can .... things.



They were at the ....

paper - gold - fabric



There's a lot of ....



It's made of ....

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



Look and write a sentence under each picture.



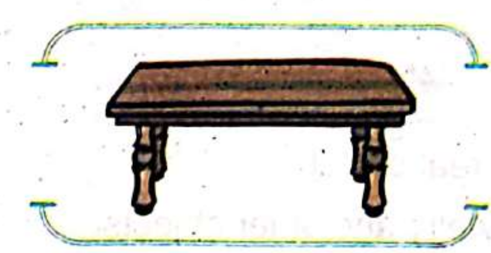
We – museum

....



bracelet – gold

....



made – wood

....



saw – artifacts

....



a lot – clay

....



models – boats

....

Unscramble and write.

the - we're - Today - at - museum - .

....

much – How – there – wood – is – ?

....

3. many – How – there – are – cups – ?

....

4. isn't – There – water – enough – .

....

5. some – We're – drinking – water – .

....

6. do – What – like – you – reading – books – ?

....

13 Fill in the spaces with:

gold – tomb – afterlife – model – archaeologist

1. A small object that looks like the bigger real object. ....
2. An expensive metal used for making jewelry and other objects. ....
3. Someone who studies artifacts to learn more about the past. ....
4. A place where people are put after they die. ....
5. The life some people believe we live after we die. ....

- Fill in the spaces with:

abstract – Buildings – jewelry – shapes – walls

1. Geometric patterns are made with different ....
2. Geometric patterns can look ....
3. .... are sometimes decorated with tiles in geometric patterns.
4. Tiles are used to decorate ...., floors and ceilings.
5. The ancient Egyptians made .... with geometric patterns.

14 Punctuate the following sentences.

1. It s Hana s doll

....

2. Where s your father s car

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد ابنك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



Unit (9) At the hospital



hospital
مستشفى



X-ray
الأشعة السينية

treatment
علاج



accident
حادث



sore
ألم / التهاب

surgery
جراحة



hurt
يؤلم / يؤذي



operation
عملية جراحية



bandage
ضمادة



crutches
عكازان



first-aid kit
صندوق إسعافات أولية



syringe
حقنة



ambulance
سيارة إسعاف



helicopter
طائرة مروحية



paramedic
مسعف



injury
إصابة - جرح



cast
جبيرة



infection
عدوى



scan
مسح ضوئي



treat
يعالج



wheelchair
كرسي متحرك

medicine
دواء



face mask
كمامة



stethoscope
سماعة طبية



Phonics

Homophones

sea	see	here	hear
بحر	يرى	هنا	يسمع

write	right	flour	flower
يكتب	صواب	دقيق	وردة

Language

(If) Zero Conditional

If + present simple + present simple

- If you fall over, you hurt yourself.

Subject + must / mustn't + inf. المصدر

- You must drink lots of water.
- You mustn't play loud music.

Help your child revise Unit (9).

د طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة التاسعة.

Activities on Unit (9)

1 Look, read and number.





1. injury
2. X–ray
3. cast
4. accident



2 Look, read and number.





1. medicine
2. sea
3. wear
4. write





3 Look, read and number.

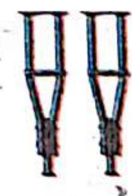




1. bandage
2. stethoscope
3. first–aid kit
4. syringe



2 Listen and write the missing letter(s).

 f_ce m_sk	 cr_tch_s	 wh_elcha_r	 amb_l_nce
 p_r_medics	 hel_c_pter	 h_sp_tal	 d_ct_r
 airp_ _ne	 X-r_ _	 c_st	 acc_d_nt
 inj_ _y	 med_c_ne	 s_ _	 r_ _ht
 h_ _r	 h_re	 fl_w_r	 wr_t_

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

3 Look, unscramble and write.

a b d
g
n e a



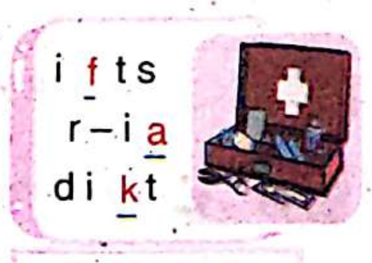
----

t s h t
o c o e
s p e



----

i f t s
r – i a
d i k t



----

r y s
i
e n g



----

a f e
c a
k m s



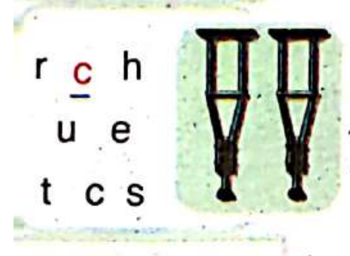
----

m a u e
a n
b l c



----

r c h
u e
t c s



----

h w e
e l h
i c a r



----

a p a
e c r d
m i



----

e h c
e l o i
p r t



----

o d c
t r o



----

u n s
e r



----

o a h
p t i
s l



----

i a p
r n e
l a



----

a c
s t





4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.



a injury
b ambulance





a X-ray
b cast

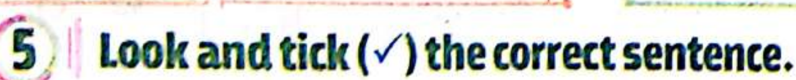


a sore
b accident





a medicine
b scan



5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.



a I'll write down the temperature.
b Is this the right book?



a You must eat here.
b You mustn't eat here.



a You must drink lots of water.
b You mustn't drink lots of coffee.



a Doctors wear face masks.
b Doctors uwear dresses.



a Paramedics give you first aid.
b Paramedics use crutches.

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



6 Complete the following dialog with:

monitor – heart – masks – protect

Sama : Why do doctors wear face 1) .... ?
Rodina : To 2) .... their patients.
Sama : How can doctors check the health of the 3) .... ?
Rodina : They use a blood pressure 4) ....

finger – bandages – happened – kit

Hana : Can you help me, Dina?
Dina : What 1) .... ?
Hana : I've cut my 2) ....
Dina : Oh! There is a first–aid 3) .... behind the door.
Hana : Are there any 4) .... in it?
Dina : Yes, there are.

X–ray – leg – accident – crutches

Hany : What's wrong with you?
Omar : I had an 1) ....
Hany : Oh! Did you go to hospital?
Omar : Yes. And I need an 2) ....
Hany : Will you need 3) .... ?
Omar : Yes, I'll need them as I broke my 4) ....

7 Read and match.

1. We're at the hospital — a) You'll be fine.
2. Hany's arm hurts — b) you wear a cast.
3. If you break your arm, — c) and he needs an X–ray.
4. Don't worry. — d) because Hany has an injury.

1- (   ) 2- (   ) 3- (   ) 4- (   )

- Read and match.

1. If you ride your bike,
2. If you break a bone,
3. Have you ever
4. If the doctor gives you medicine,

a) you must take it.
b) you wear a helmet.
c) you have an X–ray.
d) had a surgery?

1- ( ) 2- ( ) 3- ( ) 4- ( )

- Read and match.

1. injury
2. treatment
3. sore
4. scan

a) This is a way of making someone better.
b) when you hurt your body in an accident
c) This lets a doctor see inside your body.
d) causing a pain

1- ( ) 2- ( ) 3- ( ) 4- ( )

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. A (telescope – syringe – wheelchair) can put medicine inside your bod
2. You can sit in a (bandage – face mask – wheelchair) and move aroun when you can't walk.
3. Surgeons wear (hats – shirts – face masks) on their faces when they do operations.
4. Put a (monitor – bandage – syringe) around an injury to keep it clean.
5. A (wheelchair – first–aid kit – stethoscope) is a box of medicine and health equipment.
6. A doctor uses a (stethoscope – face mask – bandage) to listen to your breathing.
7. A/An (injury – scan – medicine) is when you hurt your body in an accident.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



8. Hany's arm hurts and he needs a/an (disease – X–ray – infection).
9. If you break an arm, you wear a (uniform – cast – helmet).
10. A hospital is a place where people can go for (injury – fun – treatment).
11. Can you tell me (where – were – wear) it hurts?
12. Is this the (write – right – ride) medicine?
13. The people who give first aid are (vets – paramedics – engineers).
14. Some countries use (planes – helicopters – buses) to get people to hospital quickly.
15. Do a / an (scan – disease – infection) to find out the problem if your muscles hurt.

- Choose the correct answer. (Language)

1. If you heat ice, it (melt – melts – melted).
2. If you don't water plants, they (dies – die – died).
3. If you drop a glass, it (breaks – broke – breaking).
4. You (must – mustn't – can) run in the school hall.
5. You (must – mustn't – can't) do your homework.
6. You (must – mustn't – can) play loud music in a hospital
7. You (don't – must – mustn't) listen to the doctors and nurses.
8. You (must – can – mustn't) forget to take your medicine.
9. You (can't – must – mustn't) wear a helmet when you ride a bike.
10. You (must – mustn't – can't) listen to your teacher.
11. You (mustn't – must – have) shout in class.
12. You (get – gets – getting) better if you take medicine.
13. If you don't eat fruit every day, you (become – became – becomes) ill.
14. If you cycle to school, you (am – is – are) healthy.

9 Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

We are at the hospital because Hany hurt his elbow when he fell of his bike in the park. He had a helmet, so he didn't hurt his head. His arm hurts and he needs an X-ray. If he breaks his arm, he wears a cast.

1. Hany hurt his elbow. ( )
2. Hany hurt his head. ( )
3. Hany needs an X–ray. ( )
4. Hany is at school. ( )

Read the passage then answer the questions.

We are going to visit our friend in hospital. He had an ear infection and he had to have an operation. He feels bored, so we will take color pens for him because he loves art.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What will you take for your friend?

....

2. How does he feel?

....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. We are going to visit a friend in (home – school – hospital).
4. Our friend had a / an (eye – mouth – ear) infection.

10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

flour – paramedic – flower





A .... can give you first aid.

I picked a .... in the garden.

sea – see – face mask



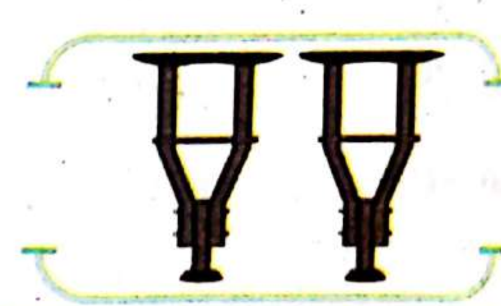




He can .... a bird.

A doctor wears a ....

helicopters - Crutches - cars





.... help you walk.

In Australia, they use ....



11 Look and write a sentence under each picture.



wear – cast

....



had – accident

....



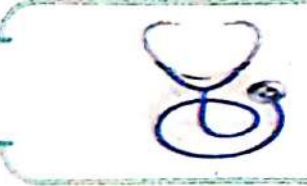
take – medicine

....



ambulance – hospital

....



doctors – stethoscopes

....



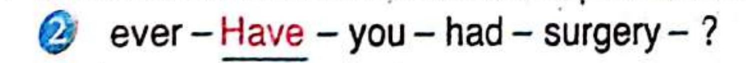
bandage – kit

....

12 Unscramble and write.

1. X–ray - needs - He - an - .

....



2. ever – Have – you – had – surgery – ?

....

3. you – If – over, – fall – yourself – you – hurt – .

....

4. by plane – You – travel – Australia – can – to – .

....

5. on – You – time – must – arrive – .

....

6. walk – He – crutches – to – needs – .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

13 | Fill in the spaces with:

cast – fell off – head – helmet – leg

Sameh 1) .... his skateboard at the club. He broke his 2) .... He had his 3) .... on, so he didn't hurt his 4) .... His father took him to the doctor. The doctor said he had to wear a 5) .... for 3 weeks.

- | Fill in the spaces with:

broken – diseases – heart – organs – surgery – oldest

1. The Edwin Smith Papyrus and the Ebers Papyrus are two of the .... texts in the world.
2. The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about .... in ancient Egypt.
3. Doctors in ancient Egypt could do operations and fix .... bones.
4. There are treatments for different .... in the Ebers Papyrus.
5. The Ebers Papyrus talks about how the .... is the center of blood supply in the body.
6. There is a device for treating skin problems, teeth, eyes and other ....

14 | Punctuate the following sentence.

1. you must listen to your teachers

....

2. paramedics give first–aid quickly

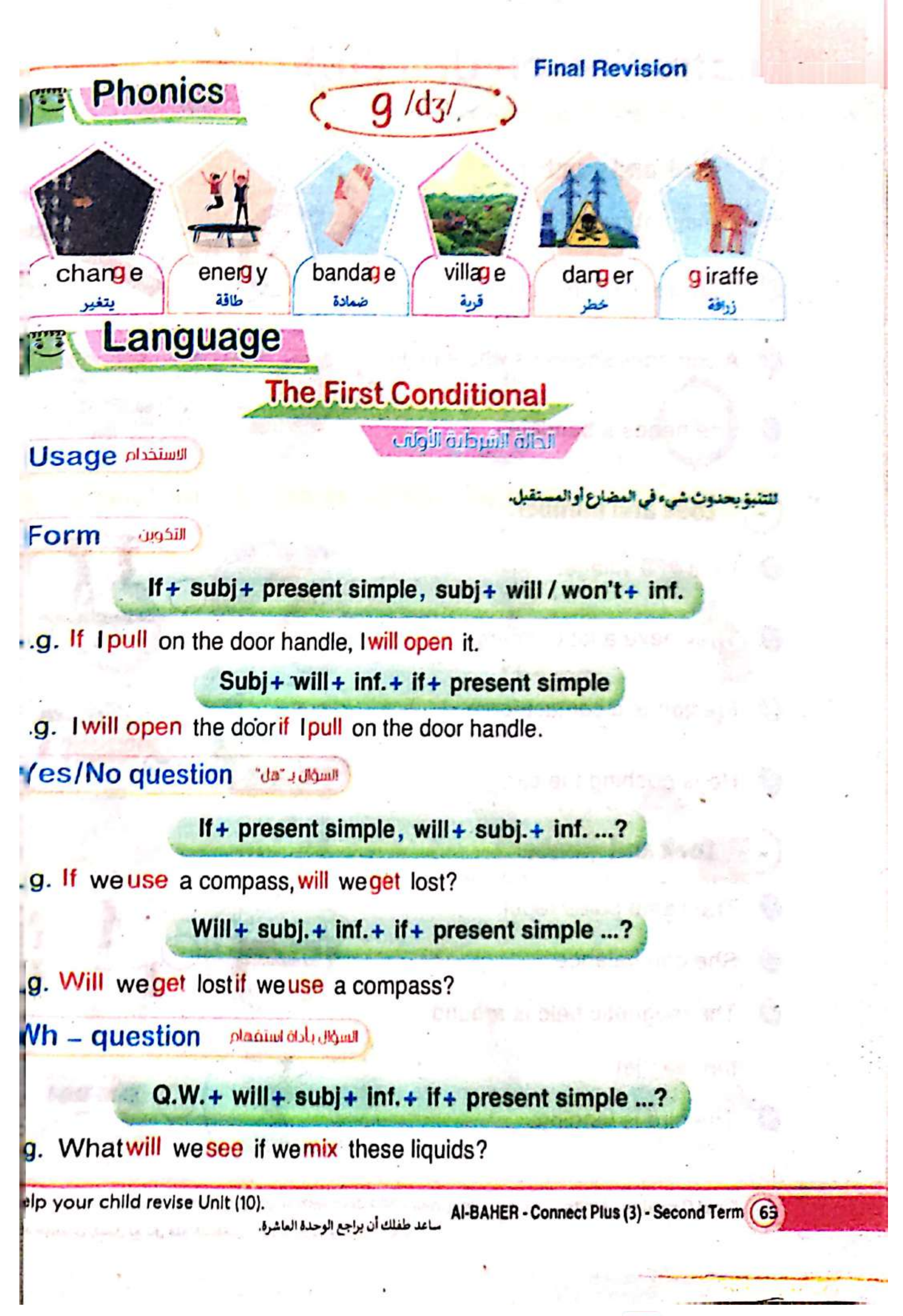
....

Unit (10) We love adventure!



Help your child revise Unit (10).

طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة العاشرة.



Phonics

g /dʒ/

change يتغير
energy طاقة
bandage ضمادة
village قرية
danger خطر
giraffe زرافة

Language

The First Conditional

الحالة الشرطية الأولى

Usage الاستخدام

للتنبؤ بحدوث شيء في المضارع أو المستقبل.

Form التكوين

If + subj + present simple, subj + will / won't + inf.

e.g. If I pull on the door handle, I will open it.

Subj + will + inf. + if + present simple

e.g. I will open the door if I pull on the door handle.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

If + present simple, will + subj. + inf. ...?

e.g. If we use a compass, will we get lost?

Will + subj. + inf. + if + present simple ...?

e.g. Will we get lost if we use a compass?

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q.W. + will + subj + inf. + if + present simple ...?

e.g. What will we see if we mix these liquids?

Activities on Unit (10)

1 | Look and number.

1. A magnet has two poles.
2. Magnets help in medicine.
3. A compass shows us where to go.
4. She needs a bandage.



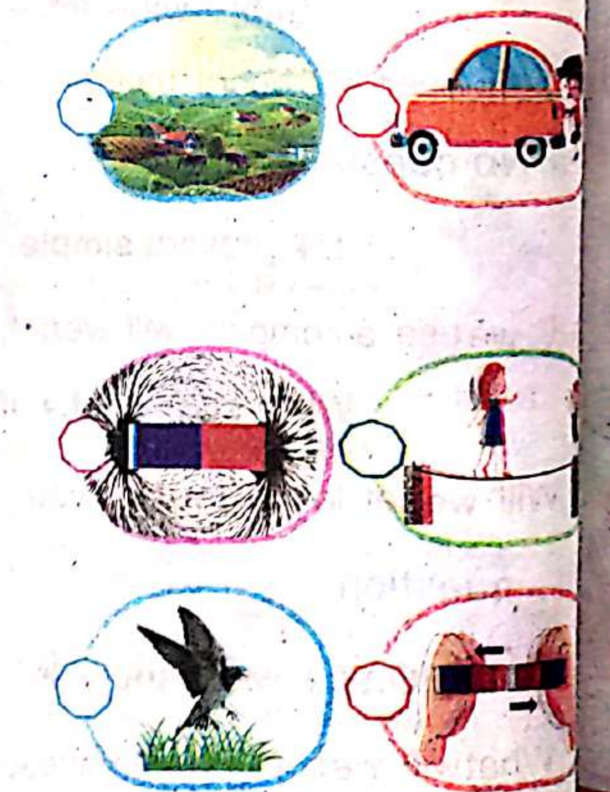
- | Look and number.

1. I live in a village.
2. They have a lot of energy.
3. Friction is a contact force.
4. He is pushing the car.



- | Look and number.

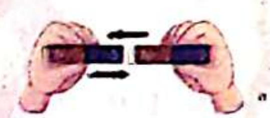
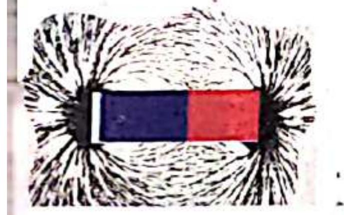
1. The same poles repel.
2. She can balance.
3. The magnetic field is around the magnet.
4. The bird is landing.



Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

2 Look and complete.

 ma_net	 co_pass	 re_el	 att_act
 m_gnetic f_eld	 po_es	 no_th	 we_t
 so_th	 e_st	 d_op	 ro_l
 bo_nce	 h_t	 la_d	 p_ll
 ba_dage	 villa_e	 gi_affe	 da_ger


Unit (10)
3 Look, unscramble and write.
g a n m t e
d n b a e a g
o r d p
h o u s t
s c s p o m a
i g v l e a l
s p o l e
h n o r t
d a e n r g
c o u b n e
a c a t t r t
l a n d
l e r p e
i h t
b e a a n c l
68 Final Revision - Units
Help your child deal with such questions.
أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

a compass ☐
b hungry ☐

a balance ☐
b bounce ☐

a village ☐
b bandage ☐

a north ☐
b south ☐

5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

a A magnet attracts metals. ☐
b A compass shows us where to go. ☐

a The same poles repel. ☐
b The different poles attract. ☐

a A compass can help you navigate. ☐
b A compass can help you swim. ☐

a The horse is pushing a cart. ☐
b The horse is pulling a cart. ☐

a Farmers give cows magnets to swallow. ☐
b Big magnets can sort out materials for recycling. ☐

6 Complete the following dialog with:

need - show - love - for

Sama : Let's go and look 1) .... toys.

Rodina : Yes, I 2) .... adventure.

Sama : Will we 3) .... a map?

Rodina : Yes, and we will need a compass.

Sama : Why will we need a compass?

Rodina : To 4) .... us where to go.

- Complete the following dialog with:

else - two - metal - attract

Nour : What do you know about magnets?

Mohammed : Magnets are pieces of 1) ....

Nour : What 2) .... ?

Mohammed : They 3) .... other metals.

Nour : Does a magnet have poles?

Mohammed : Yes, it has 4) .... poles.

- Complete the following dialog with:

do - How - metal - farming

Malak : Did you know that magnets help in 1) .... ?

Rawan : 2) .... ?

Malak : Cows sometimes eat bits of 3) ....

Rawan : What do the magnets 4) .... ?

Malak : They attract all the metal and protect the cows' digestive sys

Help your child deal with such questions.

ـه أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



7 Read and match.

1. Cows eat grass, but — a) of bones.
2. Magnets store — b) use magnets.
3. An X–ray takes pictures — c) they sometimes eat bits of metal.
4. Modern train systems — d) information in computers.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

- Read and match.

1. If I push the door, — a) of contact forces.
2. If I run, — b) will it open?
3. Trains that use magnets — c) I will catch the bus.
4. Friction is a type — d) can travel quickly.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

- Read and match.

1. Let's go to — a) if we change the ramps?
2. If you don't eat breakfast, — b) It needs a bandage.
3. What will happen — c) the village.
4. The cat is hurt. — d) you will be hungry.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. A (map – compass – stick) has a magnetic needle.
2. The magnetic needle always points to the (South – North – East).
3. Use a (map – magnet – car) and a compass to show you where to go.

4. The needle of the compass always points to the (south – north – ea
5. Pushing and pulling are (start – contact – push) forces.
6. If we walk a long way, we will need a (factory – map – bandage).
7. I want to run. I have so much (bandage – energy – magnet).
8. When the north pole of one magnet is close to the south pole of another magnet, they (attract – repel – bounce).
9. A compass can show you which direction is (north – south – east).
10. The opposite of north is (east – south – west).
11. (Pull – Push – Land) is to move something forwards.
12. (Push – Pull – Land) is to bring something towards you.
13. A compass has a magnetic (map – needle – pole).
14. We can't see the (magnet – poles – magnetic field).
15. Magnets are (useful – useless – unimportant).

- Choose the correct answer. (Language)

1. If you put a magnet on a metal board, it (sticking – will stick – stick).
2. If Nour uses a compass, she (know – knows – will know) where to g
3. If you (travel – travels – traveled) south, you'll get to Aswan.
4. If you push the door, (is – will – are) it open?
5. If you (drop – drops – dropped) this glass, it will break.
6. If you put two north poles together, they will (repel – repels – repelli
7. If you don't wear a jacket, you (are – will be – were) cold.
8. What (happen – happens – will happen) if we don't have a compass
9. If he (don't – doesn't – didn't) go this way, he will get lost.
10. What will happen if we (move – moves – moved) the box?
11. If we walk a long way, we (need – needs – will need) a map.
12. If she (put – puts – will put) a magnet on a metal board, it will stick.
13. If we put the magnet here, the metal (move – moved – will move).
14. What will we (see – saw – seeing) if we mix these liquids?
15. If an object is made of metal, a magnet (pick – will pick – picked) it.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ـب أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



9 Read the passage then tick (✓) or (×).

A force is something that can make things move. Magnetism is a type of force, but there are other forces. The push force is moving an object away forwards. You can push a cart when you go to the store.

The pull force is bringing something towards you - you can pull on a door handle to open a door. Friction is another kind of force. It happens when one object touches another object as it moves, there is a force between them.

1. The push force is moving an object forward. ( )
2. The pull force is bringing something towards you. ( )
3. Magnetism is not a force. ( )
4. A force is something that can make things move. ( )

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

The children are at the park. They are looking for toys that Mrs. Mona hid in the park. If they walk a long way, they will need a map. They also will need a compass to show them where to go. The park is nearly dark so Youssef has a flashlight. The park is beautiful. It has many plants and tall trees. Amira has a map.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. Where are the children?

....

2. What are they looking for?

....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. Youssef has a (book – flashlight – map).
4. The trees in the park are (tall – fast – short).

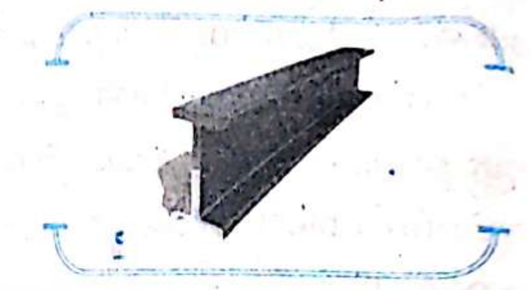
Scanned with OKEN Scanner



10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

metal - bandage - compass





This is a ....

A magnet is a piece of ....

11 Look and write a sentence under each picture



two – poles

....



compass – needle

....



bird – land

....



hit – ball

....



push – car

....



pull – handle

....

12 Unscramble and write.

1. have– much– We – so– energy– .

....

2. us– find– way– A compass – helps– our– .

....

3. is– Why – useful– a compass– ?

....

4. are– at-- and– Magnets – useful– home– at school – .

....

5. can't– magnetic– We – the– field– see– .

....

13 Fill in the spaces with:

Magnets – factories – farmers – MRI scans – Trains

1. .... use magnetic fields to make pictures of the organs inside our bodies.
2. If cows eat bits of metal, ... can give them a magnet to swallow.
3. Big magnets can pick up and move old cars in ....
4. .... are used in the motors of many electrical items.
5. .... that use magnets can travel faster because there's less friction.

- Fill in the spaces with:

bounce – float – force – contact – pushes

1. If you put plastic in water, it will ....
2. Pushing and pulling are .... forces.
3. Magnetism is a type of ....
4. If Amira .... this button, her computer will start.
5. You can hit or .... a ball.

14 Punctuate the following.

- yes it s ahmed's car.

....

Unit (11) Keep in touch


cell phone
هاتف خلوي


letter
خطاب


telephone
تليفون


email
بريد إلكتروني


World Wide Web
شبكة الإنترنت


radio
راديو

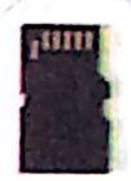

television
تلفزيون


laptop
لابتوب


telegraph
تلغراف


typewriter
آلة كاتبة


hard drive
قرص صلب


memory
الذاكرة


mouse
فأرة


CPU
وحدة المعالجة المركزية


keyboard
لوحة المفاتيح


monitor
شاشة


printer
طابعة


bike
دراجة


train
قطار


subway
مترو الأنفاق


ferry
عبَّارة


boat
مركب


bus
أتوبيس / حافلة

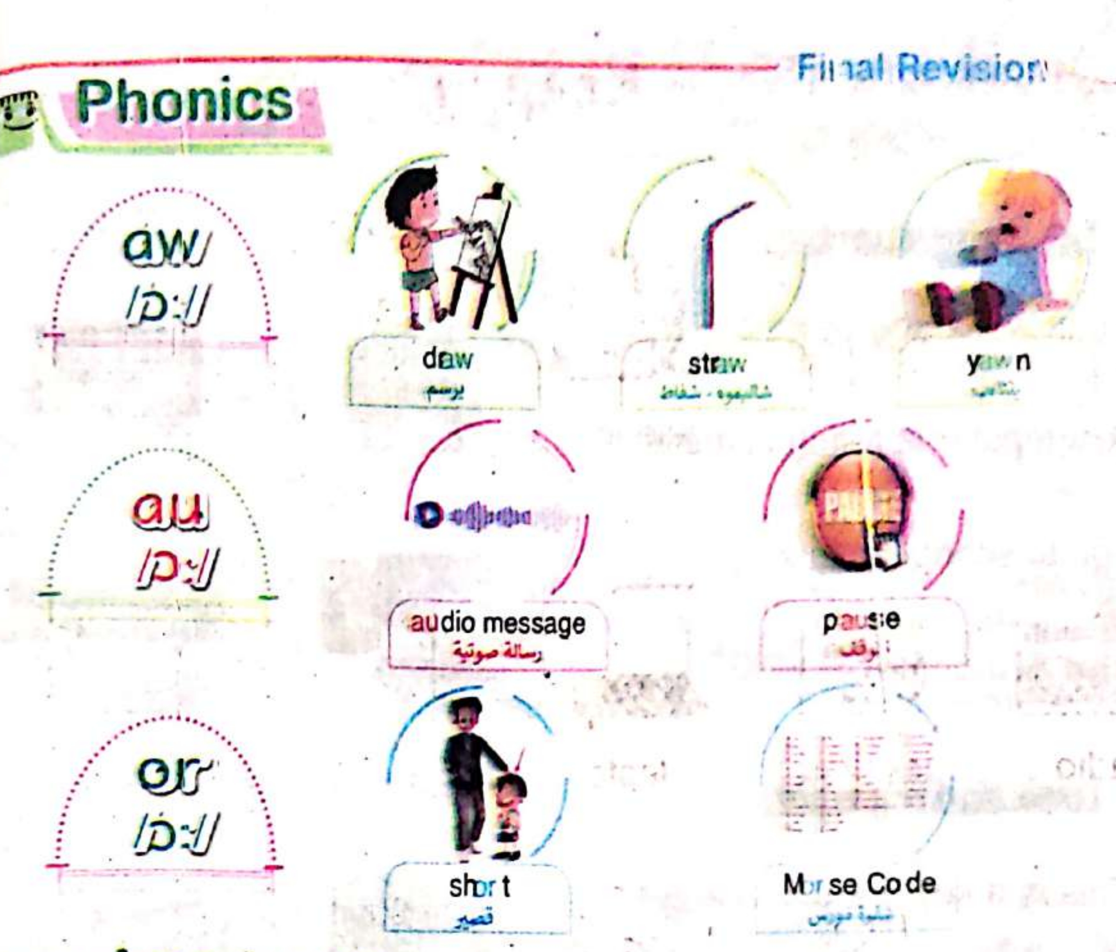

car
سيارة


taxi
تاكسي (سيارة أجرة)

Help your child revise Unit (11).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الحادية عشرة.

Phonics



Language

The Present Simple Passive

Affirmative الإثبات — Object المفعول + (is / are) + P.P. (by / subj)

e.g. A computer **is made** of metal, plastic and glass.

Negative النفي — Object المفعول + (isn't / aren't) + P.P.

e.g. A computer **isn't made** of wood.

Yes/No question — (Is / Are) + object المفعول + P.P. ...?

e.g. **Is** the computer **used** for sending emails? - **Yes**, it **is**.

The Past Simple Passive

Object المفعول + (was / were) + P.P. + (by / subj)

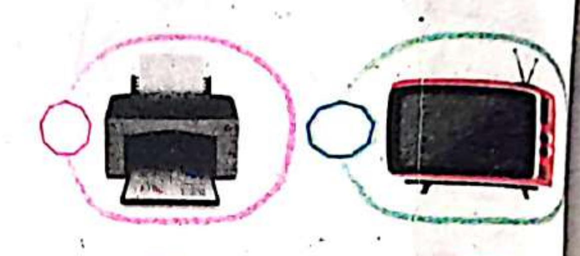
e.g. Morse Code **was invented** by Samuel Morse in 1876.



Activities on Unit (11)

1 Look and number.

1. I can watch the news on TV.
2. A computer is made of metal.
3. I go to school by bus.
4. This is a printer.









2 Look and number.

1. This is a keyboard.
2. He goes to work by taxi.
3. I can use a typewriter.
4. I listen to music on the radio.









3 Look and number.

1. I have a cell phone.
2. This is a mouse.
3. She's drawing a picture.
4. The subway is fast.









Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

2 | Look and complete.

 cel_ph_ne	 la_t_p	 te_evi_ion	 e_ai_
 le_t_r	 ra_ _o	 t_leg_aph	 te_eph_ne
 ty_ewri_er	 k_yb_ard	 mo_it_r	 p_int_r
 su_w_y	 ai_pl_ne	 b_ _t	 fe_r_
 tr_ _n	 b_ _e	 ta_ _	 Wo_ld W_de W_b

3 Look, unscramble and write.



Help your child deal with such questions.

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

a keyboard
b monitor

a subway
b ferry

a printer
b typewriter

a telephone
b television

5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

a I go to school by ferry.
b I go to school by subway.

a It's a printer.
b It's a mouse.

a I listen to music on the radio.
b I watch the news on TV.

a This is a telephone.
b This is a cell phone.

a A table is made of wood.
b A computer is made of metal.

6 Complete the following dialog with:

bus - do - school - going

Anas : Where are you 1) .... ?

Seif : I'm going to school.

Anas : How 2) .... you go to school?

Seif : By 3) ....

Anas : Do you like your 4) .... ?

Seif : Yes, I do.

- Complete the following dialog with:

metal - used - do - computer

Hanin : Do you have a 1) .... ?

Mariam : Yes, I 2) ....

Hanin : Where is it 3) .... ?

Mariam : In offices, stores and businesses.

Hanin : What is it made of?

Mariam : It's made of 4) ...., plastic and glass.

- Complete the following dialog with:

bus - busy - visit - live

Mother : Our son wants to 1) .... his friend.

Father : Where does his friend 2) .... ?

Mother : On the other side of the city.

Father : It's a 3) .... place.

Mother : How can he go?

Father : He can take the 4) ....



7 Read and match.

1. I prefer to video
2. A computer is made
3. Let's play
4. I have a cell

a) phone.
b) a game.
c) call my friends.
d) of metal.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

- Read and match.

1. I'm not very good
2. The telephone was
3. I go to school
4. The monitor is

a) big and flat.
b) by bus.
c) at drawing.
d) invented in 1878.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

- Read and match.

1. We use typewriters to
2. Computers are used
3. Don't yawn
4. A bus and taxi are

a) in class.
b) means of transportation.
c) in offices
d) type letters.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

- Read and match.

1. Are letters sent by
2. Is a cell phone used
3. Are radios used for listening
4. Are videos watched

a) for making videos?
b) telegraph machines?
c) on the internet?
d) to music?

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. A (ferry - train - bus) is transportation on water.
2. (An airplane - A taxi - A ferry) is good transportation in a city.
3. A (bike - train - ferry) is good transportation for a long journey.
4. A (subway - car - taxi) is good transportation for carrying a lot of peopl
5. Use the (monitor - mouse - keyboard) to type a message on your compute
6. The (CPU - printer - mouse) is the brain of the computer.
7. Print a document on your (mouse - printer - monitor).
8. I prefer to (read - play - video) call my friends!
9. I type letters on a (telegraph - radio - typewriter).
10. I listen to music on the (telegraph - radio - typewriter).
11. A computer is made of (wood - metal - paper).
12. You need to buy a stamp to send a/an (email - letter - video).
13. The first way to send message was a (cell phone - television - telegraph machine).
14. Cars, buses and ferries are means of (population - transportation - exploration).
15. Bikes don't cause (solution - pollution - station).

- Choose the correct answer. (Language)

1. Millions of emails (send - sent - are sent) every day.
2. Letters are (write - wrote - written) on paper.
3. A video message isn't (watch - watched - watching) on the radio.

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



4. Are radios (used - uses - use) for listening to music?
5. Computers (is - am - are) used in many offices.
6. The photos are (upload - uploaded - uploads) onto a website.
7. Emails are (send - sent - sends) from computers and smart phones.
8. Emails aren't (write - wrote - written) with a pen and paper.
9. Many letters (is - was - were) sent yesterday.
10. The telephone was (invent - invents - invented) in 1876.
11. (Is - Am - Are) the World Wide Web used by lots of people?
12. The code was (invent - invented - invents) by the person who worked in the telegraph office.
13. (Is - Am - Are) all books read by Omar?
14. The paper messages (was - were - is) delivered to the correct person.

9 Read the passage then tick (✓) or (×).

Computers are very important inventions. They are used everywhere in many offices, stores and businesses. Billions of emails are sent every day. A computer is made of metal, plastic and glass. It isn't made of wood!

1. Computers are very important inventions. ( )
2. We don't use computers in many offices. ( )
3. A computer is made of metal. ( )
4. Billions of emails are sent every day. ( )

(-) Read the passage and answer the questions.

I'm Mazen. I'm in primary three. I go to school every day. I go to school on foot because it is near my house. I study many subjects but English is my favourite subject. Mr. Ahmed is our teacher. He is kind and helpful. I love him so much.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. How does Mazen go to school?

....

2. Why does Mazen love Mr. Ahmed?

....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. Mazen's favourite subject is (English - Arabic - maths).
4. Mazen is in primary (four - two - three).

(10) Look at the pictures and complete with:

uploaded - metal - bus





The computer is made of	I go to school by ....

طفلك لن يتعامل

drawing - yawn - taxi





I go to work by ....

Don't .... in class!

email - draw - telephone





The .... was invented in 1876.

I want to .... a picture.

11 Look and write a sentence under each picture.



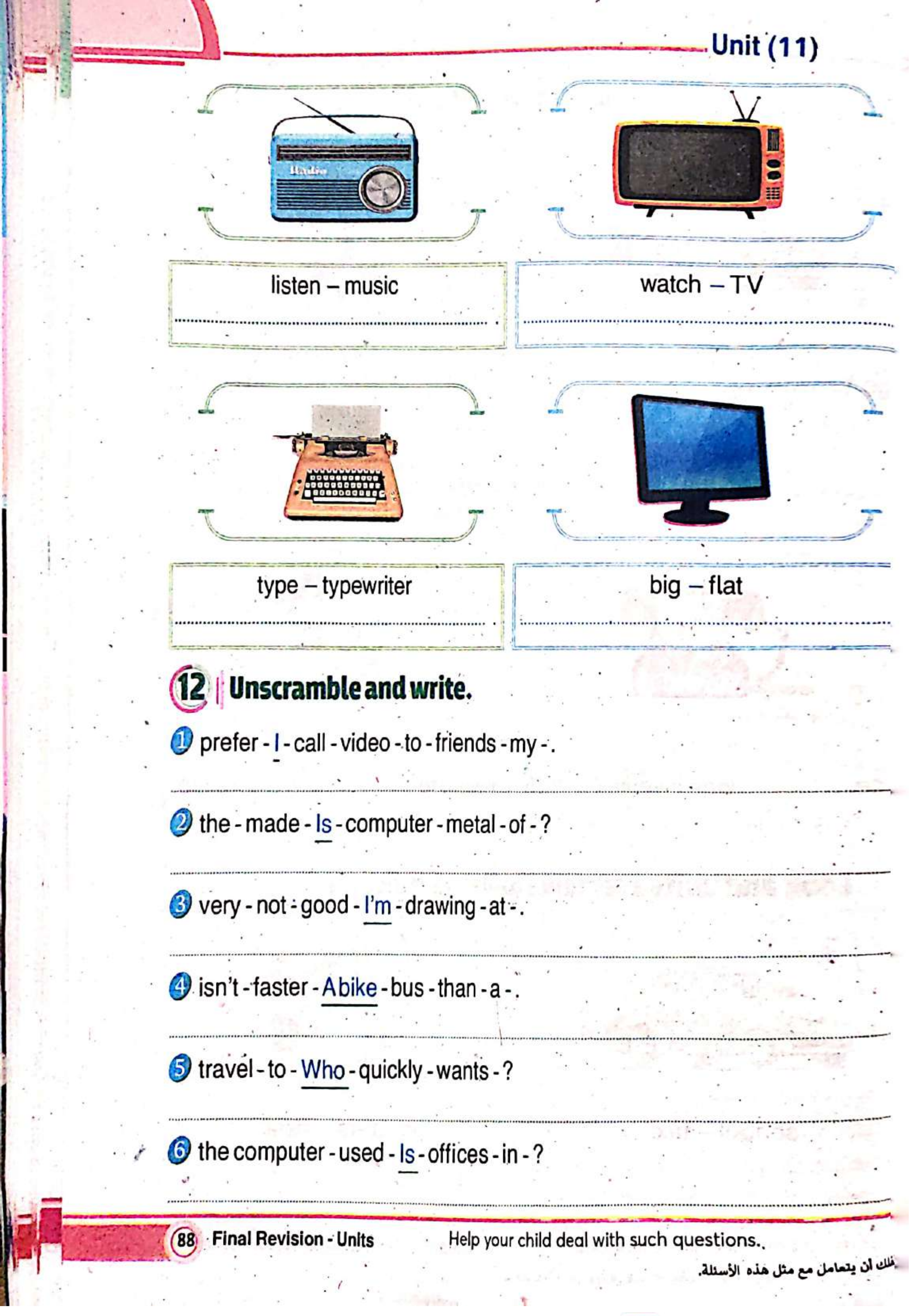
school – taxi

....



computers – metal

....



listen – music	watch – TV ....
type – typewriter	big – flat ....

12 Unscramble and write.

1. prefer - I - call - video - to - friends - my - .
....

2. the - made - Is - computer - metal - of - ?
....

3. very - not - good - I'm - drawing - at - .
....

4. isn't - faster - A bike - bus - than - a - .
....

5. travel - to - Who - quickly - wants - ?
....

6. the computer - used - Is - offices - in - ?
....

 Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

13 Fill in the spaces with:

central processing unit - Memory - Storage

1. .... keeps information in the hard drive for a long time.
2. .... keeps information in the computer for a short time.
3. The .... is the brain of the computer.

- Fill in the spaces with:

was invented - are used - is used - aren't made - were sent

1. Boats and ferries .... for traveling across water.
2. Morse Code .... by Samuel Morse.
3. Laptop computers .... of wood.
4. Telegrams .... on telegraph machines.
5. A bike .... for traveling within a city.

14 Punctuate the following sentence.

1. i m mazen

....

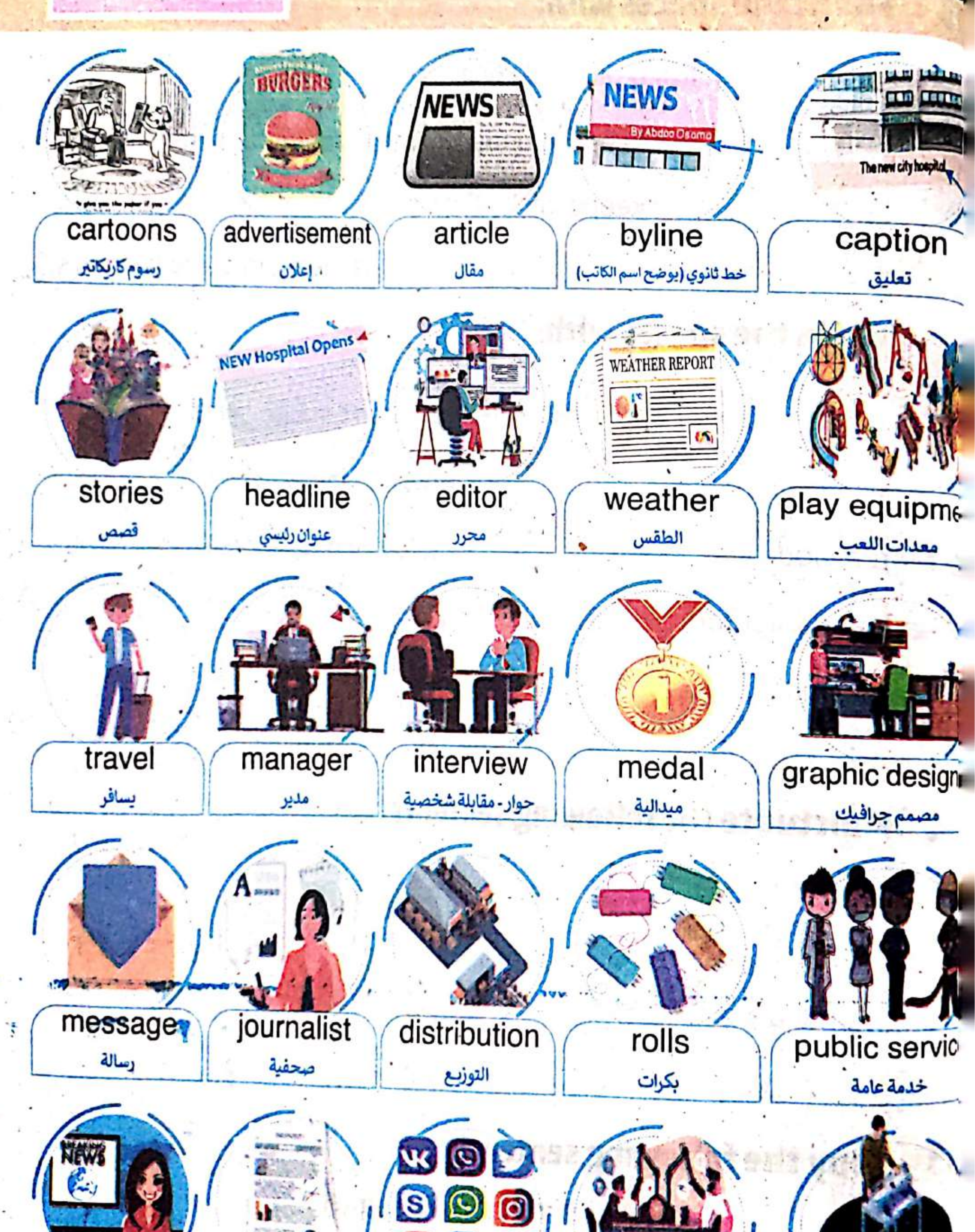
2. let s play a game

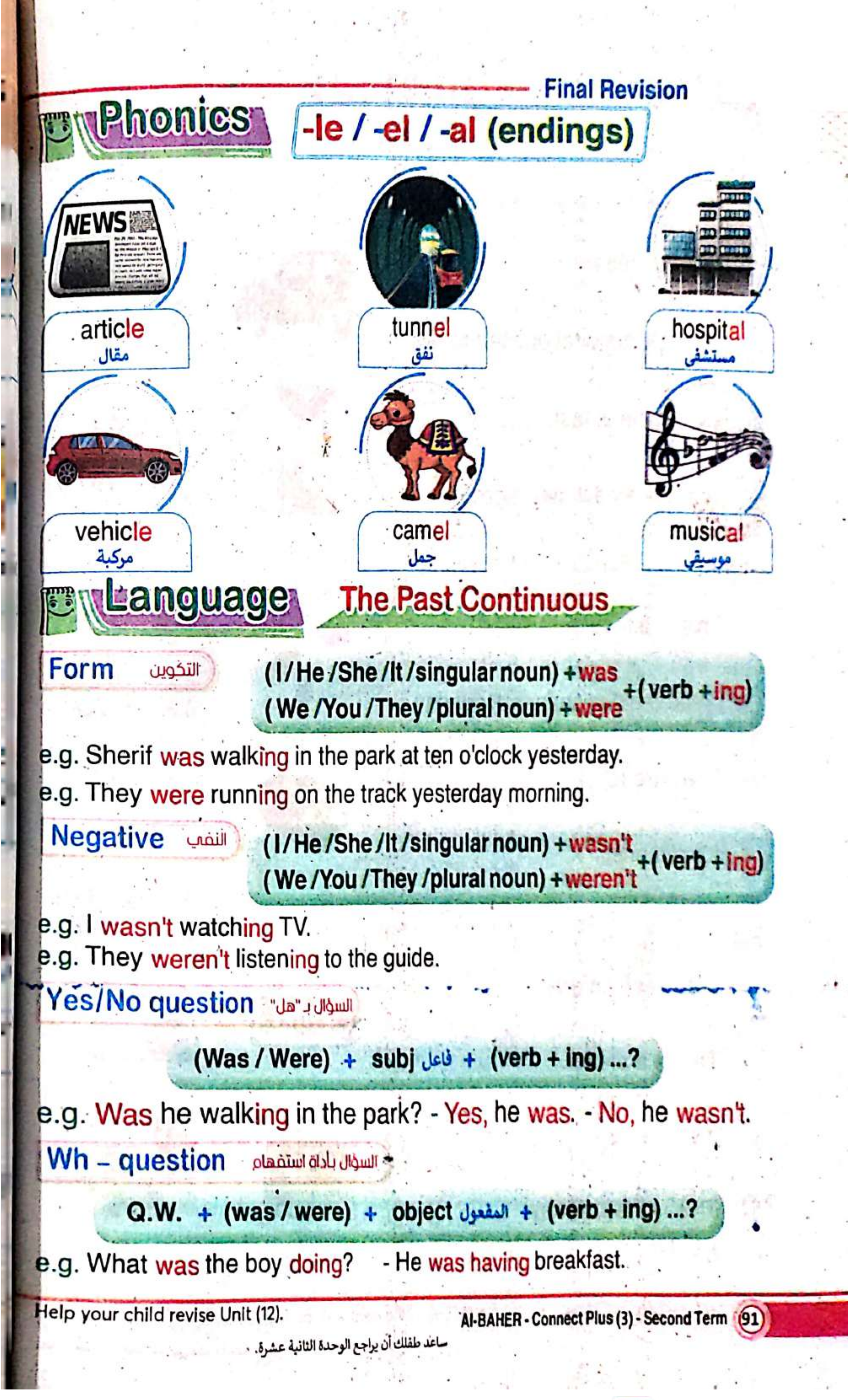
....

15 Copy the following sentence.

He delivered a message.

Unit (12) Community connections





Phonics -le / -el / -al (endings)

article مقال	tunnel نفق	hospital مستشفى
vehicle مركبة	camel جمل	musical موسيقي

Language The Past Continuous

Form التكوين

(I / He / She / It / singular noun) + was + (verb + ing)
(We / You / They / plural noun) + were + (verb + ing)

e.g. Sherif was walking in the park at ten o'clock yesterday.
e.g. They were running on the track yesterday morning.

Negative النفي

(I / He / She / It / singular noun) + wasn't + (verb + ing)
(We / You / They / plural noun) + weren't + (verb + ing)

e.g. I wasn't watching TV.
e.g. They weren't listening to the guide.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

(Was / Were) + subj فاعل + (verb + ing) ...?

e.g. Was he walking in the park? - Yes, he was. - No, he wasn't.

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

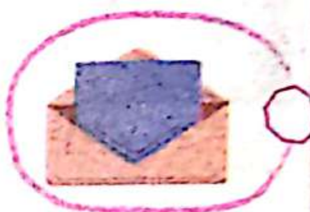
Q.W. + (was / were) + object المفعول + (verb + ing) ...?

e.g. What was the boy doing? - He was having breakfast.

Activities on Unit (12)

1 Look, read and number.

1. I won a medal.
2. The new hospital opened today.
3. My vehicle is fast.
4. There is a new message.

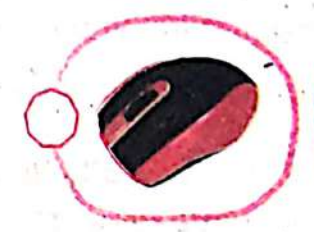





Look, read and number.

1. This is a mouse.
2. I read the newspaper every day.
3. They are rolls.
4. It's a tunnel.



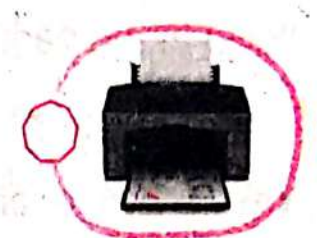



Look, read and number.

1. I can read an article.
2. This is a printer.
3. It's a camel.
4. This is the shift key.








2 | Listen and write the missing letter.


ca_t_on


ed_t_r


jou_na_ist



new_p_per


we_th_r


re_o_t


newsre_d_r



ar_i_le


tu_n_l


ho_pi_al


v_hic_e


mu_ic_l


ca_ _l


ma_ag_r


p_ _k



e_t_r


nu_b_rs


k_yb_ard



b_l_ne



h_ad_ine


Unit (12)
3 Look, unscramble and write.
l i r a
t c e
NEWS
l u n
t n e
l t p o
h s i a
li v e
h c e
a i u m
s c l
e a c
m l
c p s a
a b r e
Space Bar
e n e
t r
ENTER
f h s
i t
Shift
r b u n
m e s
d a b e
k y o r
e a s
e n w
p p r
NEWS PAPER
TOTAL CHAOS
o t a c
o r n
e i d
e h a
l n
NEW Hospital Opens
e t e
w a h r
94 Final Revision - Units
Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

a) hospital
b) musical

a) vehicle
b) tunnel

a) keyboard
b) article

a) shift
b) enter

5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

a) The hospital took two years to be built.
b) The new vehicle is very fast.

a) She was eating lunch.
b) She was running on the track.

a) What do you like reading?
b) What do you like drinking?

a) I was visiting my grandparents.
b) I was playing with my sister.

a) They were sleeping.
b) They were running.

6 Complete the following dialog with:

story - running - wasn't - were

Sama : Were you 1) .... ?
Rodina : No, I 2) ....
Sama : What 3) .... you doing?
Rodina : I was reading a 4) ....
Sama : Did you enjoy reading it?
Rodina : Yes, I did.

- Complete the following dialog with:

were - sleeping - park - was

Anas : Good morning, Seif.
Seif : Good morning, Anas.
Anas : Were you 1) .... ?
Seif : No, I 2) .... running.
Anas : Where 3) .... you running?
Seif : I was running in the 4) ....

- Complete the following dialog with:

did - newspaper - back - help

Mazen : We have a new school 1) ....
Hanin : Did you 2) .... to make it?
Mazen : Yes, I 3) ....
Hanin : Who wrote a cartoon for the 4) .... page?
Mazen : Hana wrote it.

 Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

7 Read and match.

1. Byline tells you
2. A cartoon makes
3. Weather tells you
4. Headline is at the

a) if it is cold or rainy.
b) top of a page.
c) who wrote the story.
d) you laugh.

- Read and match.

1. The children
2. Was he
3. What were
4. I was having

a) sleeping?
b) were running.
c) breakfast.
d) you doing?

- Read and match.

1. The boy was
2. No, he wasn't walking
3. I read an article
4. The tunnel

a) is long.
b) about camels.
c) showing a video.
d) in the park.

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. A (journalist - managing editor - teacher) writes about interesting events.
2. The journalist writes (an advertisement - a news story - a book).
3. The (managing editor - doctor - layout specialist) chooses which news stories to put in the newspaper.
4. The story goes to the (printing press - baker - layout specialist) who decides what the newspaper should look like.
5. A headline, photo, caption and (byline - advertisement - layout) are put with the story.
6. Finally the newspaper is printed and (advertised in - distributed to - played) shops.
7. She was wearing a (medal - pen - picture).

8. They (bought - played - interviewed) the teacher.
9. A (caption - cartoon - headline) makes you laugh.
10. The cars are a kind of (vehicles - sports - metals).
11. Newspapers need (metal plates - copies - advertisements) because they make money from selling space on the page.
12. Journalists (play - make - find) out the news.
13. Listen to the presenter on the (printer - bakery - radio).
14. There were (mountains - deserts - floods) after the heavy rain.
15. Scientists discovered a new medicine for heart (exam - disease - flood).

- Choose the correct answer. (Language)

1. He wasn't (look - looks - looking) where he was going.
2. Tarek and Ashraf (was - were - is) sitting on the floor.
3. Were you (playing - plays - played) tennis after school yesterday?
4. She (weren't - wasn't - aren't) eating in class yesterday morning.
5. I was playing football after school (today - now - yesterday).
6. Noura (was - were - had) walking in the park.
7. Dad was (make - making - makes) breakfast for the children.
8. He was (runs - run - running) on the track.
9. They (was - were - did) listening to the guide.
10. Why were you (traveling - travel -travels) on the bus yesterday?
11. They (was - were - is) advertising "Help the Environment Day".
12. They were (says - say - saying) important things.
13. Was he (answering - answer - answers) questions about the event?
14. What were the children (do - does - doing)?
15. I (was - were - had) having breakfast at 7 o'clock yesterday.

 Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



9 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Lots of newspapers have articles and stories about general events. These can give people's opinions about the news and events that are happening in the world. The news could be good or bad.

1. Lots of schools have articles. ( )
2. The articles are about general events. ( )
3. The articles give people's opinions. ( )
4. The news could be only bad. ( )

- Read the passage then answer the questions.

The newspapers are packed overnight and they are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy in the morning. It's very hard work to make a newspaper.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. When are newspapers packed?

....

2. Where are they sent?

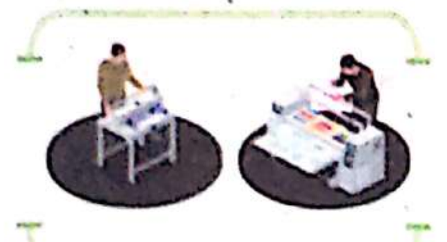
....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. People buy newspapers in the (afternoon – morning – evening).
4. Newspapers are (easy – hard – good) to make.

10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

journalist – press – editor



The printing .... is where newspapers are printed.



A .... writes about important things.

newspaper – TV – radio



My mom likes listening to the ....



You can read news articles in a ....

vehicle – Newsreaders – computer



.... present the news on TV.



My father has a new red ....

Help your child deal with such questions.

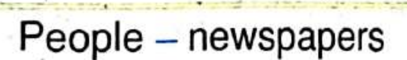
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



11 Look and write a sentence under each picture.







People – newspapers
....

make – laugh
....

- Look and write a sentence under each picture.





walking – park
....

listening – guide
....

- Look and write a sentence under each picture.





visiting – grandparents
....

news – TV
....

12 Unscramble and write.

1. watching - love - They - TV - .

....

2. tunnel – The – long – very – is – .

....

3. hospital – The – clean – is – new – and – .

....

4. are – How – printed – newspapers – ?

....

5. cleaning – Was – Hana – the room – ?

....

6. Salma – What – doing – was – ?

....

13 Fill in the spaces with:

yesterday – invented – were – making – writing

1. Fares was .... salad.
2. My friends .... not waiting for the school bus.
3. The telegraph machine was .... in 1830.
4. Ahmed was .... an article for the school newspaper.
5. What were you doing .... morning?

14 Punctuate the following sentences.

1. noura's dress is new

....

2. what was hany doing .

....



Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



Activity (1)

1 Listen and write the missing letter(s).



p_rt_ait


ne_k_ace


j_we_ry


m_seu_

2 Complete the following dialog with:

clay - sculpture - museum - see

Ziad : Where did you go yesterday?

Amr : I went to the 1) ....

Ziad : What did you 2) ....?

Amr : I saw a 3) ....

Ziad : What is it made of?

Amr : It's made of 4) ....

3 Choose the correct word(s).

1. There are five (pen - pens - a pen).
2. (Stone - Gold - Plastic) is an expensive metal.
3. How (many - much - old) wood is there?
4. I saw a statue in the (museum - zoo - school).

4 Look, unscramble and write.











5 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

I went to the museum yesterday. I saw a lot of old things. I visited a room with lots of jewelry. I saw some tools and clay artifacts. I had my pen and pencil to draw what I saw. It was very interesting.

1. I went to school yesterday. ( )
2. The room had lots of jewelry. ( )
3. I had my pen and pencil. ( )
4. It wasn't interesting. ( )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. clay - of - There's - a lot - .

....

2. many - How - are - pens - there - ?

....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1 

three - cups

....

2 

necklace - gold

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

it s a statue

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



Activity (2)

① Listen and write the missing letters.




h_l_et



ho_pi_al



h_ _r



c_utc_es

② Complete the following dialog with:

hurt - wrong - X-ray - bike

Doctor : What's 1) ....?

Hany : I fell off my 2) ....

Doctor : Does your elbow 3) ....?

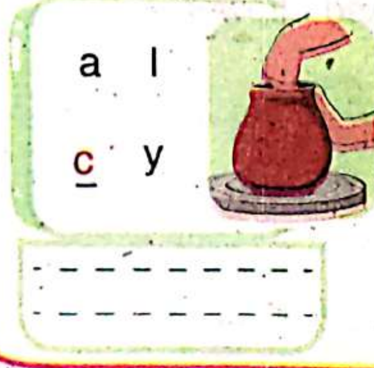
Hany : Yes, it does.

Doctor : You need an 4) ....

③ Choose the correct word(s).

1. If you don't water plants, they (would die - dies - die).
2. I can swim in the (sea - see - saw).
3. You wear a cast if you (broke - break - beaks) your leg.
4. Can you (right - write - wear) your name?

④ Look, unscramble and write.



- - - - - - - - -

t n r
p r e i

- - - - - - - - -



- - - - - - - - -

5 Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

A hospital is a place where people can go for treatment. Doctors work there to help patients. They might give your medicine. They can make an X-ray to find out if you have broken a bone. They can do a surgery or do a scan. They are very helpful.

1. We go to school for treatment. ( )
2. Doctors work at banks. ( )
3. An X-ray shows broken bones. ( )
4. Doctors are very helpful. ( )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. an - injury - Hany - has - .

....

2. you - Have - been to - ever - hospital - ?

....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1



wear - cast

....

2



picked - flower

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

you mustn t be late

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

Activity (3)

1 Listen and write the missing letter.



m_g_et



b_ _nce



c_m_ass



ba_da_e

2 Complete the following dialog with:

need - Where - compass - park

Zeinab : 1) .... are you going?

Sara : To the 2) ....

Zeinab : What do you 3) .... ?

Sara : I need a 4) .... and a map.

3 Choose the correct word(s).

1. A (map - magnet - compass) can attract metals.
2. If you (takes - take - taking) an umbrella, you won't get wet.
3. The needle of a compass points to the (north - west - east).
4. What will happen if we (move - moved - moving) the book?

4 Look, unscramble and write.

a c s n



....

t d r e o i



....

o p p l t a



....



5 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Cows eat grass, but sometimes they eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metals.

1. Cows eat grass. (   )
2. Farmers give cows magnets to swallow. (   )
3. Nails are made of wood. (   )
4. A magnet attracts metals. (   )

6 Unscramble and write.

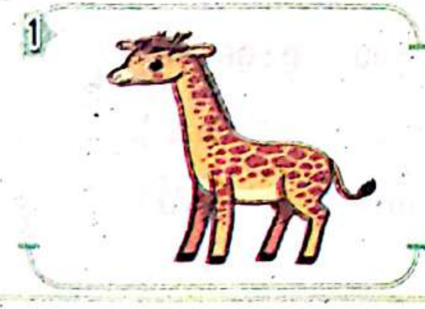
1. go - the - Let's - to - park -

....

2. you - Where - going - are - ?

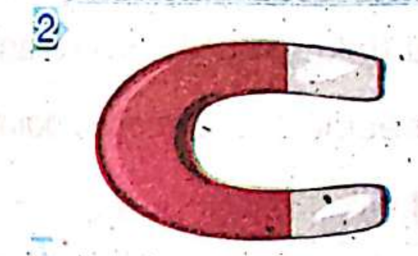
....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1


giraffe - tall

....

2


magnet - useful

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

you need an x-ray

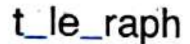
....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Activity (4)

1 Listen and write the missing letter.




t_le_raph | p_in_er | t_pew_iter | m_ni_or

2 Complete the following dialog with:

printer - What - printing - used

Soha : 1) .... is this?

Sama : It's a 2) ....

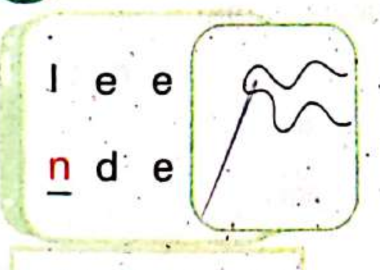
Soha : What is it 3) .... for?

Sama : It is used for 4) .... paper.

3 Choose the correct word(s).

1. Emails (is - are - do) sent from computers.
2. I can send an audio (letter - message - code).
3. Computers (use - is used - are used) in many offices.
4. The telephone (are - were - was) invented in 1876.

4 Look, unscramble and write.



e u o
b n c





5 Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

Sara and her family live in Aswan, and they want to travel to Cairo on holiday. Sara's dad wants to travel by train. It's comfortable. Sara took a lot of clothes with her. There are five people traveling.

1. The family live in Cairo. (   )
2. They want to travel to Cairo. (   )
3. Dad wants to travel by car. (   )
4. There are 5 people traveling. (   )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. like - We - TV - to watch - .

....

2. big - flat - A monitor - and - is - .

....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1



have - cell phone

....

2



subway - fast

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

don t yawn in class, hany

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة



Activity (5)

① Listen and write the missing letter.



car_oo_


t_nn_l



am_ula_ce


b_a_

② Complete the following dialog with:

cartoon - like - sports - laugh

Tamer	:	What do you 1) .... reading?
Sama	:	I like reading about the 2) ....
Tamer	:	Why?
Sama	:	It makes me 3) ....
Tamer	:	I like reading about 4) ....

③ Choose the correct word(s).

1. Sherif (was - were - are) walking in the park.
2. (Headline - Weather - Caption) is at the top of a story.
3. What (was - were - did) they doing?
4. I read a / an (film - video - article) in the newspaper.

④ Look, unscramble and write.

l p n e
c l o e h



----

s u
p h



----

m s a s
c p o



----

5 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Lots of people read newspapers, so it is a good place for businesses to advertise. Newspapers need to have advertisements in them, because they make money from selling space on the page. All the advertisements have to be ready on time to go in the newspaper.

1. People read newspapers. ( )
2. Newspapers have advertisements. ( )
3. Newspapers don't need advertisements. ( )
4. A newspaper is a good place for businesses. ( )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. off - did - Why - get - the bus - he - ?

....

2. was - music - Hany - listening to - .

....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1


having - breakfast

....

2


ride - camel

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

where s ahmed

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



Book Answers

Unit (7)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Read and match.

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b)

2- Look and complete.

cousins baby adult child

3- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

baby family toddler
child adult sister

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. teenager 2. baby 3. adult
4. elderly person 5. child

5- Unscramble and write.

1. I love seeing my family.
2. Tarek is a baby. 3. She's learning to walk.

6- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. A baby can't walk or talk.
2. Hany is holding a chair.

7- Punctuate the following.

- Today we're with our family.

Lessons (2&3)

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 12)

1. go 2. goes 3. help
4. don't 5. Does 6. does

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 14)

1. visited 2. did 3. didn't
4. Did 5. yesterday

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 15)

1. learning 2. 'm riding 3. are
4. painting 5. they

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 17)

1. have 2. painted 3. have
4. Has 5. they 6. just

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 17)

1. used 2. didn't 3. take

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. goes 2. watch 3. helps
4. visit 5. do 6. learned
7. didn't 8. didn't 9. did
10. help 11. learning 12. are riding
13. doing 14. is 15. is
16. have 17. painted 18. never
19. learned 20 Yesterday 21. use
22. used 23 be 24. didn't
25. have 26 wear 27. didn't
28. play 29 make 30. to

2- Read and complete with the correct from.

1. makes 2. have finished 3. are playing
4. has never slept 5. used to

3- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

4- Unscramble and write.

1. Last year I learned to swim.
2. They go to school.
3. I've never climbed a mountain before.

5- Punctuate the following.

- I go to school.

Lesson (4)

Activities

2- Look and complete.

new blue jewels June
flute glue true cube

3- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

jewels June true
flute cube glue

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. I have a new pen.
2. I used to play the flute.

6- Punctuate the following.

1. Stop! That road is dangerous.
2. Did Dad use to walk to school?
3. Yes, I have a pen, a pencil, and a book.
4. No! Don't do that!
5. That is an old, expensive, purple jewel.

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

siblings twins triplets quadruplets

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. sister 2. the same 3. some
4. Triplets 5. Quadruplets

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Malak has a twin brother.
2. Do you know any twins?

5- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. They are two siblings who are born at the same time.
2. They can be identical or non-identical.

B) Read and tick (✓) or (×).

3. (✓) 4. (×)

6- Punctuate the following.

- Do you know any twins?

7- Look and write.

1. identical 2. triplets
3. quadruplets 4. non-idnetical

Lesson (6)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

desert grassland polar wetland

2- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. trait 2. litter 3. adapt
4. offspring 5. survive

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Why do rabbits have long ears?
2. They look different from their parents.
3. Long ears help a rabbit to survive.

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (×) 5. (✓)

Lesson (7)

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. cell 2. seed 3. Pollens
4. protect 5. on 6. attract

2- Read and match.

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b)

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Do all plants have flowers?
2. Rainforest trees are very tall.
3. A water lily has flat leaves.

4- Read and choose the correct word(s).

1. variety 2. rainforest
3. desert 4. ponds

5- Look and write.

1. rainforest 2. desert 3. rainforest
4. water 5. rainforest

Activities on Unit (7)

1- Look and complete.

baby jewels twins cube

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

child true twins

3- Complete the following dialog with:

1. Where 2. park
3. learning 4. visit

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. wear 2. painted
3. How 4. sibling

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (✓)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. What did you do last summer?
2. I have lots of cousins.

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

I go to school every day.

A toddler is learning to walk.

8- Punctuate the following.

- How tall is Malak?

Unit (8)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

necklace jewelry tool bracelet
portrait clay sculpture artifacts

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

portrait clay jewelry
museum bracelet artefacts

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. necklace 2. bracelet 3. artifcats
4. Clay 5. portrait 6. jewelry
7. sculpture

4- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (b)

5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. We're at the museum.
2. Was it a sculpture? 3. It's a bracelet.

6- Look at the picture and write a sentence.

1. We went to the museum.
2. She is wearing a necklace.

Lesson (2)

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 58)

1. any 2. some 3. some

4. any 5. some 6. any

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 59)

1. many 2. much 3. many
4. many 5. much 6. much

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:

1. cup 2. much 3. a lot 4. many

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. cups 2. one 3. some
4. five 5. paper 6. are
7. clay 8. isn't 9. any
10. a lot 11. are 12. much
13. many 14. isn't 15. is

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. How many cats are there?
2. There is some cloth.
3. How much milk is there?
4. I'm making one cup.

4- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

5- Look at the chart and choose.

1. are many 2. isn't any 3. isn't much
4. is some 5. are many

Lesson (3)

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. prefer 2. interesting
3. busy 4. links

2- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (✓)

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (c) 4. (a)

Lesson (4)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

sculpture measure adventure
treasure pleasure sea creature

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

adventure measure sculpture
sea creature treasure pleasure

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. I saw a beautiful sculpture.
2. We had a great adventure.
3. The box is full of treasure.

4- Read and circle the odd sound out.

1. sculpture 2. measure 3. sculpture

5- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. Let's go on an adventure.
2. Let's look for lots of treasure.

6- Punctuate the following.

1. Where's your brother's pen?
2. Safia's book is on Seif's desk.

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

gold temple Pharaohs Sphinx

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. famous 2. tomb 3. afterlife
4. gold 5. archaeologist 6. gold
7. model

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Ancient Egyptians made enormous sculptures.
2. The Great Sphinx is 73 meters long.
3. There are many statues.

5- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. We can see them in ancient temples.
2. Because Egypt is a very dry country.

B) Read and tick (✓) or (×).

3. Archaeologists 4. afterlife

Lesson (6)

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. long 2. drawing 3. shading
4. hard 5. mix 6. styles
7. painting

2- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a)

Lesson (7)

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. shapes 2. realistic 3. 90
4. geometric 5. beautiful 6. decorate
7. abstract 8. ceilings 9. repeat
10. ruler

2- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Geometric patterns are very beautiful.
2. A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes.
3- Many buildings have geometric patters in tiles.

3- Read and match.
1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

4- Read the passage and write (T) true or (F) false.
1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F

5- Punctuate the following.
- What shapes can you see?

Activities on Unit (8)

1- Look and complete.
bracelet sculpture museum treasure

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.
tomb gold statue

3- Complete the following dialog with:
1. museum 2. artifact 3. clay 4. enjoy

4- Choose the correct word(s).
1. much 2. archaeologist 3. tomb 4. any

5- Read and tick (✓) or (✗).
1. (✗) 2. (✗) 3. (✓) 4. (✓)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.
1. We're drinking some water.
2. How many bracelets are there?

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.
- I have bracelets. - There are 3 cups.

8- Punctuate the following.
- There's a lot of paper.

Unit (9)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Look and complete.
injury hospital medicine cast
surgeon X-ray sore helmet

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.
scan surgery injury
cast wear elbow

3- Complete the following dialog with:
1. wrong 2. elbow 3. X-ray 4. cast

4- Choose the correct word(s).
1. cast 2. fell 3. helmet
4. X-ray 5. infection 6. hospital
7. medicine

5- Read and tick (✓) or (✗).
1. (✗) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (✗)

6- Fill in the spaces with:
1. scan 2. hospital 3. injury 4. Sore

7- Unscramble to make correct sentences.
1. Hana has an injury.
2. He fell off his bike.
3. Have you ever been to hospital?

8- Look and write a sentence under each pictures.
- She hurt her elbow. - He fell off his bike.

9- Punctuate the following.
- Hany's arm hurts.

Lesson (2)

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 98)
1. hurt 2. touch 3. take 4. wear
5. die 6. cries 7. go 8. hears

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:
1. hurt 2. had 3. have 4. cast

2- Choose the correct word(s).
1. cries 2. fall 3. burn
4. rides 5. is 6. don't
7. run 8. get 9. if
10. is 11. sleep 12. are
13. hurts 14. am

3- Read and match.
1. (d) 2. (a) 3. (b) 4. (c)

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.
1. If we don't drink water, we get thirsty.
2. If you heat ice, it melts.
3. If we don't eat, we got hungry.
4. If we don't cut our hair, it grows.

Lesson (3)

Activities

1- Look and complete.
flower flour write right

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.
sea see plain
plane near here

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.
1. sea 2. flour
3. hear 4. plane

5- Look at the pictures and complete with:
- Can you tell me where it hurts?
- You have to wear a cast for six weeks.
- I'll write down your temperature.
- Is this the right medicine?

Lesson (4)

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).
1. mustn't 2. must 3. play
4. must 5. listen

2- Read and complete with must or mustn't.

1. must 2. mustn't 3. mustn't
4. must 5. mustn't 6. must

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. You must get up early.
2. They must drink a lot of water.
3. She mustn't be late.

4- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

5- Look and write a sentence under each pictures.

- You mustn't run. - You must turn right.

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Read, think and write the places.

1. hospital 2. school 3. library
4. garage 5. zoo

2- Look and complete.

garage bandage mechanic bone

3- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

sweets helmet library

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. mechanic 2. library 3. hospital
4. must 5. operation

5- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Hospitals must be very clean.
2. I mustn't be late for class.
3. You mustn't play loud music.

7- Write a sentence under each picture.

- I must wear a helmet.
- You must be quiet at the library.

8- Punctuate the following.

- She might be bored in hospital.

Lesson (6)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

wheelchair bandage crutches
syringe stethoscope face mask
first aid kit blood pressure monitor

2- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

- He wears a helmet.
- A doctor uses a syringe.

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. face masks 2. stethoscope
3. blood pressure monitor 4. first-aid kit
5. crutches 6. syringe 7. stethoscope

4- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (b)

5- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. A doctor uses a syringe to put medicine inside your body.
2. I need crutches to help me walk.

Lesson (7)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

mint aloe honey papyrus

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. Mint 2. burns 3. herbs
4. honey 5. surgery

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (c)

4- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. They could do operations.
2. Yes, they could could.

B) Choose the correct word(s)

3. heart 4. surgery

5- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. Aloe can help with burns.
2. Mint is good for the digestive system.

Lesson (8)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

helicopter ambulance paramedic airplane

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. ambulance 2. paramedics
3. helicopters 4. pilots 5. do

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Paramedics are people who drive ambulances.
2. Australia is an enormous country.
3. When you are sick, call the flying doctors.

5- Look and write a sentence under each pictures.

- A paramedic drives an ambulance.
- Flying doctors are pilots.

Activities on Unit (9)

1- Look and complete.

hospital crutches bandage surgeon

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

helmet aloe flour

3- Complete the following dialog with:

1. hospital 2. injury 3. happened 4. hurt

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. treatment 2. medicine 3. wear 4. mustn't

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. They must drink lots of water.
2. Plants die if you don't water them

7- Write a sentence under each picture.

- Doctors wear face masks.
- You mustn't pick flowers.

8- Punctuate the following.

- You can travel to Australia by plane.

Unit (10)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

needle repel attract compass
magnet navigate poles map

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

compass attract magnet
repel needle poles

3- Complete the following dialog with:

1. toys 2. adventure 3. compass 4. where

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct.

1. magnet 2. compass
3. attract 4. needle

5- Choose the correct word(s).

1. magnet 2. compass 3. field
4. north 5. invisible

6- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. The needle points to the north.
2. A magnet attracts metal objects.

7- Punctuate the following.

- Yes, we'll need a compass.

Lesson (2)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

north south
North Pole South Pole

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. compass 2. needle 3. north
4. arrow 5. map 6. way

3- Read and match.

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b)

4- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. The magnetic needle points to the north.
2. It's useful to use a compass.
3. A map always has an arrow.
4. A compass helps us find our way.

Lesson (3)

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 153)

1. take 2. 'll get 3. say
4. doesn't 5. 'll 6. go

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:

1. running. 2. late 3. miss 4. hurry up

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. will be 2. eats 3. if
4. be 5. miss 6. will be
7. won't 8. have

3- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. map 2. pick

5- Punctuate the following.

- If Dad is hungry, he'll make a pizza.

Lessons (4&5)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

push pull friction magnetism
bounce balance land drop

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

hit roll push
pounce land drop

3- Fill in the spaces with:

1. push 2. slower 3. pull

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. Magnetism 2. cart 3. handle
4. Friction 5. contact 6. force

5- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. A pull force brings something towards you.
2. Can you push the cart?
3. Did you drop your toy?

Lesson (6)

1- Choose the correct word(s). (P.162)

1. will 2. pull 3. drop
4. run 5. happen

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. will 2. go 3. rains
4. be 5. don't 6. will you
7. be

2- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. What will happen if you mix oil and water?
2. Where will the ball go if I drop it?
3. If you bush the ball, will it move?
4. If I have home work, will you help me?

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. If I pull the door, will it open?
2. Where will the ball go, if I roll it?

5- Punctuate the following.

- If I drop this glass, will it break?

Lesson (7)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

bandage giraffe village danger

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

energy village danger
change giraffe bandage

3- Read and tick (✓) the correct word.

1. danger 2. village
3. change 4. bandage

4- Read, find the (g) which is as pronounced (j)

Student answer.

5- Read and circle the odd sound out.

1. bag 2. good 3. big

6- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. Giraffes have lots of energy in July.
2. They run through the village.

7- Read and match.

Student's answer.

Lessons (8&9)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

factory ramp surface
swallow wire nails

2- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. metal 2. keep 3. less
4. magnetic 5. useful 6. lives
7. eraser

4- Fill in the spaces with:

1. lives 2. swallow 3. move
4. information 5. friction

5- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. They can eat bits of metal.
2. They stay inside the cow's stomach.

B) Choose the correct word(s)

3. attract 4. metal

Activities on Unit (10)

1- Look and complete.

factory ramp smooth ground

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

wire swallow nails

3- Complete the following dialog with:

1. What 2. magnet 3. attract 4. poles

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. needle 2. get
3. will you 4. metal

5- Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

1. (✗) 2. (✓) 3. (✗) 4. (✓)

6- Write a sentence under each pictures.

- The needle points to the north.
- I can push a cart.

7- Punctuate the following.

- No, I don't have a car.

Unit (11)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

type writer telegraph cell phone television
website laptop letter email

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

radio email laptop

3- Read and tick (✓) the correct word.

1. laptop 2. radio
3. television 4. letter

4- Complete the following dialog with:

- laptop - radio - television - letter

5- Choose the correct word(s).

1. messages 2. call 3. email
4. letter 5. email 6. letter
7. telegraph 8. television 9. typewriter
10. radio 11. telegraphs 12. cell phone

6- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (×)

7- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. We listen to the radio.
2. I have a new cell phone.

Lessons (2&3)

1- Choose the correct word(s). (P.191)

1. are 2. uploaded 3. are
4. used 5. are 6. Is
7. Are 8. made

2- Correct the verb.

1. aren't used 2. are seen
3. are sent 4. aren't made

- Choose the correct word(s). (P.192)

1. developed 2. was 3. invented
4. was 5. was

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:

1. reading 2. invented 3. sent 4. written

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. are 2. made 3. Is
4. Are 5. was 6. called
7. was 8. are sent 9. aren't
10. were

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. The telegraph machine isn't used today.
2. A telephone isn't used for sending video message.
3. Is it used for sending emails?
4. The telephone was invented in 1876.

6- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- Computers are used in schools.
- Messages were sent by a telegraph.

7- Punctuate the following.

- This is Ahmed's laptop

Lesson (4)

Activities

2- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1. external hard drive 2. mouse

3- Look and complete.

monitor mouse keyboard printer

4- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

mouse printer monitor

5- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (a) 3. (b)

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

draw audio message short
Morse Code pause yawn

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

short draw yawn
pause audio straw

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Listen to the audio.
2. Don't yawn in class.
3. There will be a short pause.

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. Listen to the audio messages.
2. I draw a picture.

Lesson (6)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

bike car taxi train
subway bus boat ferry

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

airplane subway ferry
boat train taxi

3- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

- The steam train used fossil fuels.
- The first car was invented in 1886.

5- Choose the correct word(s).

1. ferry 2. cart 3. steam train
4. on 5. taxi

6- read and complete with:

1. subway 2. ferry 3. car 4. airplane

7- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Electric cars were invented in 1996.
2. The first car had three wheels.
3. Steam trains used fossil fuels.
4. The high-speed trains can go very fast.

8- Punctuate the following.

- This is an airplane,

Book Answers

Lesson (7)

Activities

1- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

- It doesn't cause pollution. - You have to wait for it.

2- Complete the following dialog with:

1. way 2. plane 3. Why 4. comfortable

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. on foot 2. by plane 3. car
4. bus 5. bus 6. by train

4- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a)

5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. A bus is faster than a bike.
2. Wael lives on the other side of the city.
3. Bikes don't cause pollution.

6- Read the passage then tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

Activities on Unit (11)

1- Look and complete.

telephone typewriter mouse printer

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

radio straw short

3- Complete the following dialog with:

1. like 2. Where 3. made 4. metal

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. storage 2. were
3. communication 4. uploaded

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

6- Write a sentence under each pictures.

1. I prefer to video call my friends.
2. Who wants to travel quickly?

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1. The telegraph was invented in 1860
2. She can draw a picture.

8- Punctuate the following.

- Let's play a game

Unit (12)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

headline cartoons weather
byline back page front page

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

sports caption article

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

Byline tells who wrote a story.

I like reading cartoons.

5- Choose the correct word(s).

1. interviewed 2. article 3. cartoon
4. caption 5. medal

6- Punctuate the following.

- What do you like reading?

Lessons (2&3)

1- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 233)

1. traveling 2. were 3. saying
4. answering 5. was having 6. wasn't

2- Read and correct.

1. was reading 2. were not doing
3. were running 4. was watching
5. Were you playing

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:

1. were 2. having
3. cleaning 4. wasn't

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. walking 2. wasn't 3. were
4. sitting 5. were you 6. was he
7. Were 8. They 9. Was he
10. yesterday

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (c)

4- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓)

5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Huda was walking in the park.
2. Dad was reading a newspaper.

6- Write a sentence under each pictures.

1. She was running on the track.
2. He was walking in the park.

7- Punctuate the following.

- What was Soha doing?

Lesson (4)

Activities

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

enter shift numbers

3- Look and complete.

tunnel camel article hospital

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1. enter 2. numbers
3. hospital 4. vehicle

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. The vehicle is fast.
2. I love reading articles.

7- Writers use a keyboard to write magazines and newspapers. Look and write.

1. space 2. shift 3. numbers 3. enter

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. advertisements 2. editor
3. printing press 4. layout specialist

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Newspapers are sold in this store.
2. Newspapers are packed overnight.
3. How are newspapers made?

4- Read and complete with:

1. stories 2. time 3. copies
4. packed 5. newspapers 6. made

5- Read and circle.

1. journalist 2. a news story
3. managing editor 4. layout specialist
5. byline 6. distributed to

6- Punctuate the following.

- Making a newspaper is a very hard work.

Lesson (6)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

newspaper TV news social media
newsreader report program

2- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

3- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. report 2. Newsreaders 3. updated
4. on 5. radio 6. listening

5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. I read the news on my phone.
2. Where do we get our news from?
3. We watch news on television.

6- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1. My dad reads a newspaper.
2. I listen to the news on the radio.
3. I watch the news on TV.
4. I read the news on my phone.

7- Punctuate the following.

- I'm Adam.

Lesson (7)

Activities

2- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. There were floods and the cars were damaged.
2. The Women's Soccer Team came back yesterday from France.

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. floods 2. planet 3. captain
4. disease 5. illnesses

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. There were problems in Madrid.
2. I spoke to the team captain.
3. Scientists and doctors celebrated today.

5- Read and match.

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b)

6- Fill in the spaces with:

1. floods 2. space 3. team 4. medicine

Activities on Unit (12)

1- Look and complete.

article tunnel scientist weather

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

sports camel editor

2- Complete the following dialog with:

1. traveling 2. was 3. did 4. saw

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. answering 2. Weather 3. was 4. article

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

6- Write a sentence under each pictures.

1. Were they listening to the guide?
2. You were wearing your medal.

7- Write a sentence under each picture.

1. She is having breakfast.
2. This vehicle is fast.

8- Punctuate the following.

- Ahmed's car isn't new.

Final Revision Answers

Units

Unit (7)

2- Look and complete.

toddler teenager litter true
seeds nephew jewels cube
sister brother flute June
glue blue new identical
different twins grassland desert

3- Look, unscramble and write.

flute glue child
niece parents desert
sister brother family
adult flew jewels
new triplets polar

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

polar quadruplets
blue teenager

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. He is my brother.
2. I go to work every day.
3. She used to have long hair.
4. I have a new pen.
5. Rabbits have long ears

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. How 2. do 3. help 4. lived
- 1. Where 2. animals 3. What 4. elephant
- 1. do 2. go 3. learning 4. Yes

7- Read and match.

- 1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (c)
- 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)
- 1. (c) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (b)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. adapt 2. a litter 3. characteristic
4. traits 5. species 6. sister
7. the same 8. different 9. Survival
10. cell 11. glasses 12. baby
13. flute 14. sibling 15. ears
16. Reproducing

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. makes 2. am finishing 3. bought
4. was 5. are playing 6. used to
7. use 8. learned 9. lived
10. learning 11. didn't 12. help
13. doing 14. wear

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. They produce pollen grains.
2. They can grow into a new plant.
B) 3. two 4. seeds

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- I help my parents at the weekend.
- He is a baby.
- The flowers produce pollen grains.
- Rainforests trees are very tall.
- It's a grassland.
- Rabbits have long ears.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- She is an elderly person.
- They are triplets. - The baby can't walk.
- I am writing now. - He is learning to swim.
- Polar bear can live in cold climates.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. What did you do last summer?
2. I go to school on Mondays.
3. A baby can't talk or walk.
4. She's a teenager.
5. How long have you learned English?
6. Plants reproduce in two ways.

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. reproduce 2. cell 3. Pollen
4. bulb 5. seed

- Fill in the spaces with:

- unhappy - glasses - short - skateboard

14- Punctuate the following.

- What do you do on the weekends?
- That was an amazing game.

Unit (8)

2- Look and complete.

tool clay necklace bracelet
tomb shading sketch portrait
three-dimensional statue gold
ancient Sphinx adventure treasure
measure jewelry museum artifacts
sculpture

3- Look, unscramble and write.

museum statue necklace
tool jewelry clay
treasure bracelet shading
gold measure modern

portrait tomb sculpture

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

necklace sculpture
modern clay

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. I've got three cups. 2. I saw a treasure.
3. There is some clay. 4. It's made of wood.

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. making 2. enough 3. much 4. bowls
- 1. some 2. cake 3. many 4. enough
- 1. museum 2. see 3. sculptures 4. interesting

7- Read and match.

- 1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)
- 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)
- 1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (c)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. bracelet 2. sculpture 3. necklace
4. clay 5. artifacts 6. tools
7. portrait 8. Jewelry 9. tombs
10. archaeologist 11. statues
12. clay 13. measure
14. shapes 15. monument

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. many 2. much 3. chairs 4. many
5. any 6. cups 7. some 8. are
9. many 10. much 11. isn't 12. are
13. eggs 14. milk 15. enough

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. Because Egypt is a very dry country.
2. Lots of artifacts, small models of boats, animals and people.

B) 3. statues 4. models

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- It's a big sculpture.
- She's wearing a necklace.
- I can measure things.
- They were at the museum.
- There's a lot of fabric. - It's made of gold.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- We visit the museum.
- The bracelet is made of gold.
- It's made of wood. - I saw many artifacts.
- There is a lot of clay.
- There are many models of boats.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. Today we're at the museum.
2. How much wood is there?
3. How many cups are there?
4. There isn't enough water.
5. We're drinking some water.
6. What books do you like reading?

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. model 2. gold 3. archaeologist
4. tomb 5. afterlife

- Fill in the spaces with:

- shapes - abstract - Buildings
- walls - jewelry

14- Punctuate the following.

- It's Hana's doll. - Where's your father's car?

Unit (9)

2- Look and complete.

face mask crutches wheelchair ambulance
paramedics helicopter hospital doctor
airplane X-ray cast accident
injury medicine see right
hear here flower write

3- Look, unscramble and write.

bandage stethoscope first-aid kit
syringe face mask ambulance
crutches wheelchair paramedic
helicopter doctor nurse
hospital airplane cast

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

injury X-ray
accident medicine

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. I'll write down the temperature.
2. You mustn't eat here.
3. You must drink lots of water.
4. Doctors wear face masks.
5. Paramedics give you first aid.

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. masks 2. protect 3. heart 4. monitor
- 1. happened 2. finger 3. kit 4. bandages
- 1. accident 2. X-ray 3. crutches 4. leg

7- Read and match.

- 1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (b) 4. (a)
- 1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)
- 1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (c)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. syringe 2. wheelchair 3. face masks

4. bandage 5. first-aid kit 6. stethoscope
7. injury 8. X-ray 9. cast
10. treatment 11. where 12. right
13. paramedics 14. helicopters 15. scan

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. melts 2. die 3. breaks
4. mustn't 5. must 6. mustn't
7. must 8. mustn't 9. must
10. must 11. mustn't 12. get
13. become 14. are

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. Coloring pens.
2. He feels bored.

B) 3. hospital 4. ear

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- A paramedic can give you first aid.
- I picked a flower in the garden.
- He can see a bird.
- A doctor wears a face mask.
- Crutches help you walk.
- In Australia, they use helicopters.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- She is wearing a cast.
- They had an accident.
- We sometimes take medicine.
- There's an ambulance in the hospital.
- Doctors use stethoscopes.
- There's a bandage in the first-aid kit.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. He needs an X-ray.
2. Have you ever had surgery?
3. If you fall over, you hurt yourself.
4. You can travel to Australia by plane.
5. You must arrive on time.
6. He needs crutches to walk.

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. fell off 2. leg 3. helmet
4. head 5. cast

- Fill in the spaces with:

1. oldest 2. surgery 3. broken
4. diseases 5. heart 6. organs

15- Punctuate the following.

- You must listen to your teachers.
- Paramedics give first-aid quickly.

Unit (10)

2- Look and complete.

magnet compass repel attract
magnetic field poles north west
south east drop roll
bounce hit land pull
bandage village giraffe danger

3- Look, unscramble and write.

magnet bandage drop
south compass village
poles north danger
bounce attract land
repel hit balance

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

compass balance
bandage north

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. A magnet attracts metals.
2. The same poles repel.
3. A compass can help you navigate.
4. The horse is pulling a cart.
5. Big magnets can sort out materials for recycling.

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. for 2. love 3. need 4. show
- 1. metal 2. else 3. attract 4. two
- 1. farming 2. How 3. metal 4. do

7- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)
1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)
1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. compass 2. North 3. map
4. north 5. contact 6. map
7. energy 8. attract 9. north
10. south 11. Push 12. Pull
13. needle 14. magnetic field 15. useful

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. will stick 2. will know 3. travel
4. will 5. drop 6. repel
7. will be 8. will happen 9. doesn't
10. move 11. will need 12. puts
13. will move 14. see 15. will pick

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. At the park.
2. Toys that Mrs. Mona hid in the park.

B) 3. flashlight 4. tall

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- This is a compass.
- A magnet is a piece of metal.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1. The magnet has two poles.
2. The compass has a magnetic needle.
3. The bird lands.
4. He hits the ball.
5. He can push the car.
6. He's pulling the door handle.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. We have so much energy.
2. A compass helps us find our way.
3. Why is a compass useful?
4. Magnets are useful at home and at school.
5. We can't see the magnetic field.

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. MRI scans 2. farmers 3. factories
4. Magnets 5. Trains 6. Computers

- Fill in the spaces with:

1. float 2. contact 3. force
4. pushes 5. bounce

14- Punctuate the following.

- That's and amazing park.
- Yes, it's Ahmed's car.

Unit (11)

2- Look and complete.

cell phone	laptop	television	email
letter	radio	telegraph	telephone
typewriter	keyboard	monitor	printer
subway	airplane	boat	ferry
train	bike	taxi	World Wide Web

3- Look, unscramble and write.

cell phone	email	laptop
letter	radio	telegraph
telephone	television	typewriter
ferry	taxi	keyboard
mouse	printer	subway

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

keyboard	ferry
typewriter	television

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. I go to school by subway.
2. It's a mouse.
3. I listen to music on the radio.
4. This is a telephone.

5. A computer is made of metal.

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. going 2. do 3. bus 4. school
- 1. computer 2. do 3. used 4. metal
- 1. visit 2. live 3. busy 4. bus

7- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a)
1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a)
1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b)
1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (c)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. ferry 2. A taxi 3. train
4. subway 5. keyboard 6. CPU
7. printer 8. video 9. typewriter
10. radio 11. metal 12. letter
13. telegraph machine 14. transportation
15. pollution

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. are sent 2. written 3. watched
4. used 5. are 6. uploaded
7. sent 8. written 9. were
10. invented 11. Is 12. invented
13. Are 14. were

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (✓)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. On foot.
2. Because he is kind and helpful.

B) 3. English 4. three.

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. The computer is made of metal.
2. I go to school by bus.
3. I go to work by taxi.
4. Don't yawn in class!
5. The telephone was invented in 1876.
6. I want to draw a picture.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- I go to school by taxi.
- Computers are made of metal.
- I listen to music on the radio.
- I watch the news on TV.
- I type letters on a typewriter.
- The monitor is big and flat.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. I prefer to video call my friends.
2. Is the computer made of metal?
3. I'm not very good at drawing.
4. A bike isn't faster than a bus.

5. Who wants to travel quickly?
6. Is the computer used in offices?

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. Storage 2. Memory
3. central processing unit

- Fill in the spaces with:

1. are used 2. was invented 3. aren't made
4. were sent 5. is used

14- Punctuate the following.

- I'm Mazen. - Let's play a game.

Unit (12)

2- Look and complete.

cartoon editor journalist
newspaper weather report
newsreader article tunnel
hospital vehicle musical
camel manager park
enter numbers keyboard
byline headline

3- Look, unscramble and write.

article tunnel hospital
vehicle musical camel
space bar enter shift
numbers keyboard newspaper
cartoon headline weather

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

hospital tunnel
keyboard enter

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. The hospital took two years to build.
2. She was running on the track.
3. What do you like reading?
4. I was playing with my sister.
5. They were sleeping.

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. running 2. wasn't 3. were 4. story
- 1. sleeping 2. was 3. were 4. park
- 1. newspaper 2. help 3. did 4. back

7- Read and match.

- 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)
- 1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (c)
- 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. journalist 2. a news story
3. managing editor 4. layout specialist
5. byline 6. distributed to
7. medal 8. interviewed
9. cartoon 10. vechiles
11. advertisements 12. find
13. radio 14. floods 15. disease

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. looking 2. were 3. playing
4. wasn't 5. yesterday 6. was
7. making 8. running 9. were
10. traveling 11. were 12. saying
13. answering 14. doing 15. was

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. Overnight
2. To shops all over the country.
B) 3. morning 4. hard

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- The printing press is where newspapers are printed.
- A journalist writes about important things.
- My mom likes listening to the radio in her car.
- You can read news articles in a newspaper.
- Newsreaders present the news on TV.
- My father has a new red vehicle.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- Many people read newspapers.
- Cartoons make you laugh.
- She is walking in the park.
- They are listening to the guide.
- I am visiting my grandparents.
- I watch the news on TV.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. They love watching TV.
2. The tunnel is very long.
3. The hospital is clean and new.
4. How are newspapers printed?
5. Was Hana cleaning the room?
6. What was Salma doing?

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. making 2. were 3. invented
4. writing 5. yesterday

14- Punctuate the following.

- Safia's dress is new.
- What was Hany doing?

Activities

Activity (1)

1- Look and complete.

portrait necklace jewelry museum

2- Complete the following dialog with.

1. museum 2. see 3. sculpture 4. clay

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. pens 2. Gold 3. much 4. museum

4- Look, unscramble and write

radio nurse cast

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

6- Unscramble and write.

1. There's a lot of clay.
2. How many pens are there?

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- There are three cups.
- The necklace is made of gold.

8- Punctuate the following.

- It's a statue

Activity (2)

1- Look and complete.

helmet hospital hear crutches

2- Complete the following dialog with.

1. wrong 2. bike 3. hurt 4. X-ray

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. die 2. sea 3. break 4. write

4- Look, unscramble and write

clay printer article

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

6- Unscramble and write.

1. Hany has an injury.
2. Have you ever been to hospital?

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- She is wearing a cast.
- She picked a flower.

8- Punctuate the following.

- You mustn't be late.

Activity (3)

1- Look and complete.

magnet bounce compass bandage

2- Complete the following dialog with.

1. Where 2. park 3. need 4. compass

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. magnet 2. take 3. north 4. move

4- Look, unscramble and write

scan editor laptop

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

6- Unscramble and write.

1. Let's go to the park.
2. Where are you going?

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1- The giraffe is tall.
2- The magnet is useful.

8- Punctuate the following.

- You need an X-ray.

Activity (4)

1- Look and complete.

telegraph printer typewriter monitor

2- Complete the following dialog with.

1. What 2. printer 3. used 4. printing

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. are 2. message 3. are used 4. was

4- Look, unscramble and write

needle bounce monitor

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

6- Unscramble and write.

1. We like to watch TV.
2. A monitor is big and flat.

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- I have a cell phone.
- The subway is fast.

8- Punctuate the following.

- Don't yawn in class, Hany.

Activity (5)

1- Look and complete.

cartoon tunnel ambulance boat

2- Complete the following dialog with.

1. like 2. cartoon 3. laugh 4. sports

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. was 2. Headline 3. were 4. article

4- Look, unscramble and write

cell phone push compass

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

6- Unscramble and write.

1. Why did you get off the bus?
2. Hany was listening to music.

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1- She is having breakfast.
2- He is riding a camel.

8- Punctuate the following.

- Where's Ahmed?